



بعض الأوجه المناعية والبيوكيميائية لمرضى الشَّمانية  
الأحشائية

أطروحة مقدمة من قبل جاسم حميد طاهر

إلى مجلس كلية العلوم - جامعة بابل

وهي جزء من متطلبات نيل درجة الدكتوراه فلسفة

في علوم الحياة- الحيوان

شعبان ١٤٢٧

أيلول

٢٠٠٦



**SOME BIOCHEMICAL & IMMUNOLOGICAL  
ASPECTS OF PATIENTS INFECTED  
WITH VISCERAL LEISHMANIASIS**

**A thesis**

**Submitted by Jasim Hameed Taher**

**to the Council of the College of Science**

**University of Babylon**

**in Partial Fulfillment Requirements for the Degree of**

**Doctor of Philosophy**

**in**

**Biology/Zoology**

**September ٢٠٠٦**

**Shaaban ١٤٢٧**

## الخلاصة

تضمنت هذه الدراسة قياس بعض الاختبارات المناعية والبايوكيميائية لعينات دم أطفال أصحاء ومرضى ، شملت ٨٦ عينة لأطفال محمّجين بالشمانيّة الاحشائيّة *Leishmania donovani* (أُكِّدَت إخماجهم من خلال وجود الطفيلي في خزعة نخاع العظم) ، ٣٦ عينة لأطفال أصحاء و ٢٠ عينة لأطفال محمّجين بأمراض غير الشمانيّة الاحشائيّة وهي التدرن الرئوي ، حمى مالطة ، الحمى التيفوئيدية وداء المقوسات .

أُستخدِمت عدتان لتشخيص خمج الشمانيّة الاحشائيّة ، أحدهما تجارية تتضمن قياس المناعة المُتَزَه عن طريق الخميرة المرتبطة بها ( أليزا ، ELISA ) والثانية صنعيّة تم تهيئّة مستلزماتها في المختبر من خلال تحضير المستضد النوعي لها ( طور الشمانيّة الاحشائيّة أمامي السوط ) وتدعى الأليزا النقطيّة (Dot-ELISA) . أعطت الأليزا التجارية خصوصية ٩٩٪ وحساسية ٩٧٪ أعلى قليلاً مما هو عليه في الأليزا النقطيّة والتي كانت ٩٢٪ و ٩٦.٥٪ على التوالي .

ارتفعت معدلات قيم الكلوبولينات المناعية IgG و IgM أثناء الخمج بشكل ملحوظ مقارنة بمجموعة السيطرة ، ثم انخفضت تدريجياً بعد العلاج فيما لم تظهر فروق معنوية في معدل قيم IGA في مجموعة المحمّجين عما هو عليه في مجموعة السيطرة . ازدادت معدلات تركيز المكون الثالث والرابع للمتمم ( C. & C. ) في أثناء الخمج بالمقارنة مع مجموعة السيطرة ثم انخفضت تدريجياً بعد العلاج .

تفاعلت مصول المرضى مع ١٢ موقعاً ببتايدياً تراوحت أوزانه الجزئية بين ١٣ - ٧٤ كيلودالتون عند استخدام هلام البولي اكريلمايد و الوصمة المناعية . إن تشخيص الوحدة البروتينية ١٨ كيلودالتون من قبل الأضداد في مصول المرضى يعد فحصاً تأكيدياً لتشخيص خمج الشمانيّة الاحشائيّة ، وقد تفاوتت شدة التفاعل للأضداد النوعية في مصول المرضى مع هذه الوحدة باختلاف نوع المستضد .

ظهر انخفاض واضح في قيم الخلايا المفاوية التائية والخلايا المفاوية المساعدة وكذلك في النسبة المئوية ما بين الخلايا المفاوية المساعدة والخلايا المفاوية السّمية ، كما ازدادت نسب الخلايا المفاوية السّمية زيادة معنوية إضافة إلى زيادة الخلايا المفاوية البائية زيادة غير معنوية مقارنة بمجاميع السيطرة . لم تظهر النتائج بصورة عامة قبل العلاج أية فروقات معنوية بين بعض الدلائل الطبية وهي العمر والجنس ، وعند متابعة نسب هذه الخلايا بعد العلاج لوحظ إن هناك ارتفاعاً في النسبة المئوية ما بين الخلايا المفاوية المساعدة والخلايا المفاوية السّمية مع بقاء

هذه القيم اقل من معدلاتها في مجموعة السيطرة ، في حين انخفضت نسبة الخلايا اللمفاوية البائية إلى نسبة اقل إلا إنها بقيت أعلى من معدل مجموعة السيطرة.

أظهرت قيم المحركات الخلية زيادة معنوية في الـ إنترلوكين - العاشر (IL-10) ، الـ إنترفيرون كما (IFN-γ) وعامل نخر الورم - ألفا (TNF-α) لمرضى اللشمائية الاحشائية قبل العلاج . أما بعد العلاج فكان هناك انخفاضاً معنوياً ولكنه بقي أعلى من قيمة مجموعة السيطرة . حصلت زيادة في قيمة البروتين الموجب للحمضات (ECP) في مصول الأطفال المخمجين باللشمائية الاحشائية قبل العلاج ، أما بعد العلاج فان هذه القيمة انخفضت بصورة معنوية عما هو عليه قبل العلاج .

كانت هناك زيادة معنوية في مستويات الإنزيمات ادينوسين دي أميناز (ADA) ، كلوتاثاينون ردكتيز (GHR) و سوبرأوكسايد دسميوتيز (SOD) في مصول الأطفال المخمجين باللشمائية الاحشائية مقارنة بمعدلاتها السوية في الأصحاء ولم تكن هناك فروق معنوية بدلالة العمر و الجنس .

أظهرت معدلات الإنزيمات الكلايين فوسفاتيز (ALP) ، لاكتيت ديهيدروجينيز (LD) ، آلانين امانوترانسفيريز (ALT) و اسبارتيت امانوترانسفيريز (AST) ارتفاعاً معنوياً في مصول الأطفال المخمجين باللشمائية الاحشائية مقارنة بمعدلات السيطرة ولا توجد فروقات معنوية بدلالة العمر و الجنس .

ظهرت ثلاثة أنماط إنزيمية لمتناظرات الإنزيم ALP و خمسة أنماط إنزيمية لمتناظرات الإنزيم LD باستخدام هلام البولي أكريلمايد ، اختلفت حزم هذه المتناظرات من الناحية الكمية عما هو عليه في مجموعة السيطرة عند اختبار فعالية الإنزيم قبل وبعد المعالجة .

كانت هناك زيادة معنوية في عنصر النحاس وانخفاضاً معنوياً في عنصرني الخارصين والمغنيسيوم مقارنةً بمجموعة السيطرة . تميزت فئة سنة واحدة من العمر بزيادة في قيمة عنصر النحاس ( وليس في عنصرني الخارصين والمغنيسيوم ) عما هو عليه في الفئتين الاخرتين (اقل وأكثر من سنة) من العمر .

\* \* \* \* \*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ بِالْحَرَمِ مِدَادٌ لِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ

أَنْ تُنْفَدَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا

ذوق الله العظيم

سورة الكهف

الآية ١٠٩

## Certification

We certify that this thesis was prepared under our supervision at the Department of Biology, College of Science, University of Babylon as a partial of fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor Philosophy in Biology (zoology) and this work has never been published any where.

Signature

Prof.Dr.Ali.S.AL- Araji

Biology Department

College of Science

Babylon University

Advisor

Date :

Signature

Assis.Prof.Dr.Nada M.AL- Bashir

Medical Research Center

College of Medicine

AL-Nahrain University

Advisor

Date :

In view of the available recommendation, we forward this thesis for debate by the examining committee.

Signature

Prof.Dr. Karim H.Rashid

Acting of Head Department of Biology

College of Science

Babylon University

Date :

In view of the available recommendation, we forward this thesis for debate by the examining committee.

Signature

**Prof.Dr. Karim H.Rashid**

Acting of Head Department of Biology

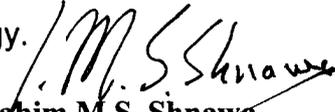
College of Science

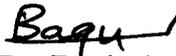
Babylon University

Date :

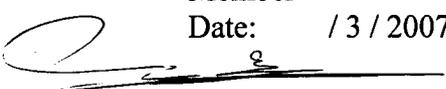
## Examination committee

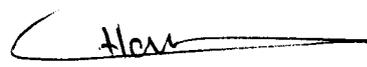
We certify that we have read this thesis entitled "Some Biochemical and Immunological Aspects of Patients Infected with Visceral Leishmaniasis" and as an examining committee, examined the student "Jasim Hameed Taher" in its content and, in our opinion it meets the standard of a thesis for the degree of Ph. D. in Biology / Zoology.

  
**Dr. Ibrahim M.S. Shnawa**  
Professor  
College of Science  
University of Babylon  
Chairman  
Date: / 3 / 2007

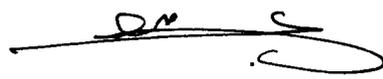
  
**Dr. Baqir A. Sultan**  
Professor  
College of Medicine  
University of Kufa  
Member  
Date: / 3 / 2007

  
**Dr. Saadi M. Hilal**  
Assistant professor  
College of Science for Girls  
University of Babylon  
Member  
Date: / 3 / 2007

  
**Dr. Abdul Razaq L. Rubaei**  
Assistant professor  
Technical College / Musiab  
Commission of Technical Education  
Member  
Date: / 3 / 2007

  
**Dr. Hythim M. Humadi**  
Assistant professor  
College of Education for Girls  
University of Kufa  
Member  
Date: / 3 / 2007

  
**Assis. Prof. Dr. Nada M. AL- Bashir**  
Medical Research Center  
College of Medicine  
University of AL-Nahrain  
Advisor  
Date: / 3 / 2007

  
**Prof. Dr. Ali S. AL- Araj**  
Biology Department  
College of Science  
University of Babylon  
Advisor  
Date: 28 / 3 / 2007

Approved for the college committee of graduate studies.

**Prof. Dr. Oda M. Y. AL-Zamely**  
Dean College of Science  
University of Babylon  
Date: / 3 / 2007

Approved for the college committee of graduate studies.

**Prof. Dr.Oda M.Y. AL-Zamely**

Dean College of Science

University of Babylon

Date :     / ۳ / ۲۰۰۷

## *Acknowledgments*

I am strongly grateful with deep appreciation to my supervisors, professor Dr. Ali Shaalan, assistant professor Dr.Nada AL-Bashir for suggesting and supervising this work and for their valuable advices and scientific assistance during the course of investigation and writing of this thesis.

My great thanks extend to my consultant , Professor Dr. Nidhal Abdul Muhaimen in College of Medicine , AL-Nahrin University for her assistance and helpful advice.

I would like to thank the deanery of the College of Science of Babylon University and Technical Institute / Kufa for giving me the opportunity to have Ph.D. degree.

My great thanks and deep gratitude for all members of Medical Research Center in College of Medicine, AL-Nahrain University for their help and moral support. I want to give special praise and recognition to the staff of serology unit in Central Health Laboratory / Baghdad for their help and samples collection.

My sincere gratitude is due to all members and postgraduate students, with no exception.

To all people, whom I forget to mention their names, I dedicate my thanks.



*Jasim*

## Summary

This work was carried out to study some immunological and biochemical aspects which were performed on blood samples of visceral leishmaniasis and control groups. Eighty six blood samples were confirmed parasitologically by bone marrow smears, thirty six samples from apparently healthy children and twenty children samples with infectious diseases other than VL including tuberculosis ( ° ) , typhoid fever ( ° ) , brucellosis ( ° ) and toxoplasmosis ( ° ).

Two types of ELISA kits were used for the diagnosis of VL disease, the commercial ELISA kit and the Dot – ELISA kit, which were prepared from *Leishmania donovani* promastigote antigen. ELISA kit gave slightly higher specificity ( 99% ) and sensitivity ( 94% ) than Dot – ELISA ( 92% ) and ( 96.0% ) respectively. The two methods failed to detect four parasitologically proven cases. The cross– reactivity was 10% for results of the two methods.

The results of immunoglobulins revealed that there was a significant increase in levels of IgG and IgM measured by single radial immunodiffusion assay in comparison to control, and then reduced after treatment. No significant differences in the mean level of IgA in infected children in comparison to that of healthy control. The mean level of the third and fourth complement components ( C<sub>3</sub> & C<sub>4</sub> ) was significantly higher than that of control group , then reduced after treatment.

By using SDS – PAGE and Western blot assay, the patients' sera reacted with 12 proteins bands ranging from 13 – 45 k Da. The recognition of 18 k Da VL antigens by sera of patients considered as specific test confirming a clinical diagnosis of VL. Variable reaction strength showed with this specific band according to the type of antigen.

A significance decrease was found in number of CD<sub>7</sub> and CD<sub>8</sub> cells in VL patients compared to the healthy control group, while the results showed that there was a significant increase in CD<sub>4</sub> lymphocytes with VL patients in comparison to the control group. The CD<sub>8</sub>/CD<sub>4</sub> ratio was lower in VL patients than that of the control group. There

was a relative increase in CD<sub>4</sub> of VL patients compared to the control group but was not significant. There was no significant difference in all types of CD cells percentage of VL in relation to some clinical parameters such as sex and age.

Follow up of the patients showed there was a significant increase in the percentage of CD<sub>4</sub>, CD<sub>8</sub> and CD<sub>8</sub>/CD<sub>4</sub> ratio at the end of therapy. A relative decrease in CD<sub>4</sub> but still more than control group.

The result of cytokines showed that there was a significant increase in IL - 1 $\alpha$  , IFN -  $\gamma$  and TNF -  $\alpha$  levels in sera of patients with VL before treatment in comparison to control group. Although the levels in patients after treatment still slightly higher than the control group, there was no significant differences in comparison to control.

There was an increase of eosinophil cationic protein level in the sera of VL patients when compared to that of normal control group. In the post treated VL group, the level was significantly lower than pretreated VL group. There was no important differences between the post treated and control group.

There was a significant increase in the levels of adenosine deaminase, glutathione reductase and superoxide dismutase enzymes in VL patients compared to the healthy control group. There was no significant change in relation to the sex and age.

The mean levels of alkaline phosphatase, lactate dehydrogenase , alanine aminotransferase and aspartate aminotransferase enzymes exhibited a significant elevation in VL patients compared to the control. There was no significant change in relation to the sex and age.

ALP isoenzymes revealed three banding patterns which differ from the three zymodemes which were obtained from control group. These differences may be due to isoenzymes activity of patients with VL before and after therapy. LD isoenzymes revealed five banding patterns differ from the five normal zymodemes. These differences

mainly occurred due to LD isoenzymes activity in patients with VL before and after therapy.

The study also showed that there was an increase in the level of copper and a decreased in the levels of zinc and magnesium in sera of VL patient and it was significant as compared with the healthy control. There is an age dependence of serum copper ( but not zinc or magnesium ) in one age patients, and had a higher serum copper than the patients of more and less than one year old.

# List of contents

<b>Summary</b> .....	I
<b>List of figures</b> .....	VII
<b>List of tables</b> .....	IX
<b>List of abbreviations</b> .....	
<b>Chapter one : Introduction</b> .....	XI
<b>Chapter two : Literature Review</b> .....	۱
۲.۱. Historical background .....	۴
۲.۲. Leishmaniasis in human and their types .....	۴
۲.۳. <i>Leishmania</i> life cycle and metacyclogenesis .....	۴
۲.۴. Clinical features .....	۴
۲.۵. Diagnosis .....	۵
۲.۶. Immunoblotting .....	۶
۲.۷. Treatment .....	۶
۲.۸. Immune response .....	۸
۲.۸.۱. Humoral immunity .....	۱۱
۲.۸.۲. Cellular immunity .....	۱۲
۲.۸.۲.۱. CD –Markers .....	۱۲
۲.۸.۲.۲. Cytokines .....	۱۳
۲.۸.۲.۳. Interleukines – ۱ (IL – ۱ ) .....	

2.8.2.4. Interferon – gamma ( IFN – $\gamma$ ) .....	
2.8.2.5. Tumor necrosis factor – alpha ( TNF – $\alpha$ ) .....	
2.8.2.6. Microbicidal activity of eosinophils .....	
2.9. Enzymes .....	
2.9.1. Adenosine deaminase (ADA) .....	
2.9.2. Glutathione reductase (GHR) .....	
2.9.3. Superoxide dismutase (SOD) .....	
2.9.4. Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) .....III.....	25
2.9.5. Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) .....	26
2.9.6. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) .....	26
2.9.7 Lactate dehydrogenase (LD) .....	26
2.10. Trace elements .....	28
2.10.1. Copper .....	30
2.10.2. Magnesium .....	
2.10.3. Zinc .....	32
2.11. Vaccination .....	33
<b>Chapter three : Materials and methods .....</b>	
	34
3.1. Subject selection .....	
3.2. Sample collection .....	35
3.3. Parasitological diagnosis .....	39

۳.۴. Culture media used for the primary isolation .....	
۳.۴.۱. Semisolid medium .....	
۳.۴.۲. Liquid medium .....	
۳.۵. The parasite source .....	
۳.۶. Cultivation and maintenance of parasite .....	
۳.۷. Protein measurement of <i>Leishmania</i> antigens .....	
۳.۸. ELISA – assay .....	
۳.۹. Dot – blot immunobinding assay .....	
۳.۱۰. Immunoglobulins and complements levels .....	
۳.۱۱. Western blotting .....	
۳.۱۱.۱. Preparation of the parasite antigens .....	
۳.۱۱.۲. SDS – PAGE electrophoresis .....	
۳.۱۱.۳. Immunoblotting .....	
۳.۱۲. Analysis of lymphocyte subsets .....	
۳.۱۲.۱. Lymphocyte separation .....	
۳.۱۲.۲. Cell counting and viability assessment .....	
۳.۱۲.۳. Immunoperoxidase staining for counting lymphocyte subsets .....	
۳.۱۲.۴. IFAT for counting lymphocyte subsets .....	
۳.۱۳. Determination of cytokines .....	
۳.۱۳.۱. Interferon – $\gamma$ and interleukin – ۱۰ <b>IV</b> .....	۵۷
۳.۱۳.۲. Tumor necrosis factor – $\alpha$ (TNF – $\alpha$ ) .....	۵۹

3.13.3. Eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) .....	
3.14. Biochemical tests .....	
3.14.1. Superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity .....	
3.14.2. Adenosine deaminase (ADA) activity .....	
3.14.3. Glutathione reductase (GHR) activity .....	
3.14.4. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity .....	
3.14.5. Lactate dehydrogenase (LD) activity .....	
3.14.6. Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) activity .....	
3.14.7. Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) activity .....	
3.15. Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis for isoenzymes .....	
3.15.1 Isoenzyme of Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) .....	
3.15.2. Isoenzyme of lactate dehydrogenase (LD) .....	
3.16. Determination of trace elements .....	
3.17. Statistical analysis .....	
<b>Chapter four : Results .....</b>	
4.1. Serological finding by ELISA assay .....	
4.2. Serological finding by DIBA assay .....	
4.3. Results of DIBA assay with heterologus antisera .....	
4.4. Immunoglobulin levels .....	
4.4.1. Serum level of IgG .....	
4.4.2. Serum level of IgM .....	

ξ.ξ.ϣ. Serum level of IgA .....	
ξ.ο. Complement component levels .....	
ξ.ο.ι. Serum level of C <sup>ϣ</sup> complement .....	
ξ.ο.ϒ. Serum level of C <sup>ξ</sup> complement .....	
ξ.ϒ. SDS-PAGE and Western blot (WB) .....	
ξ.ϒ. Lymphocytes subsets (CD-marker) .....	
ξ.ϒ.ι. Total – lymphocytes (CD <sup>ϣ</sup> ) .....	
ξ.ϒ.ϒ. T-helper lymphocytes (CD <sup>ξ</sup> ) .....	
ξ.ϒ.ϣ. T-cytotoxic lymphocytes (CD <sup>λ</sup> ) .....	
ξ.ϒ.ξ. CD <sup>ξ</sup> /CD <sup>λ</sup> ratio .....	<b>V</b>
ξ.ϒ.ο. B- lymphocytes (CD <sup>ϒϒ</sup> ) .....	89
ξ.λ. Cytokine levels .....	
ξ.λ.ι. Human interferon – gamma .....	89
ξ.λ.ϒ. Interleukin – .....	89
.....	
ξ.λ.ϣ. Tumor necrosis factor .....	92
ξ.λ.ξ. IL-1 <sup>ο</sup> /IFN – γ ratio .....	92
ξ.ϑ. Eosinophil cationic protein .....	92
ξ.ι. Enzymes .....	
ξ.ι.ι. Superoxide dismutase .....	92
ξ.ι.ϒ. Adenosine deaminase .....	92
ξ.ι.ϣ. Glutathione reductase .....	92

ξ.10.4. Alkaline phosphatase .....

ξ.10.5. Lactate dehydrogenase .....

ξ.10.6. Alanine aminotransferase .....

ξ.10.7. Aspartate aminotransferase .....

ξ.11. Isoenzymes .....

ξ.11.1. Isoenzymes of alkaline phosphatase .....

ξ.11.2. Isoenzymes of lactate dehydrogenase .....

ξ.12. Trace elements .....

ξ.12.1. Copper .....

ξ.12.2. Zinc .....

ξ.12.3. Magnesium .....

**Chapter five : Discussion .....**

**Conclusion and Recommendation .....**

**References .....**

**Appendix**

## VI List of Figures

Diagrammatic representation of LKB 2117 multiple instrument .	Calibration curve for approximate estimation of molecular weight of protein .  Lymphocyte separation according to the isopaque technique .  Standard curve for the estimation of interleukin - 1 $\alpha$ (IL-1 $\alpha$ ) by ELISA technique .  Standard curve for the estimation of interferon - gamma (IFN - $\gamma$ ) by ELISA technique .
Dot - immunobinding assay with homologues and heterologous antisera against <i>Leishmania</i>	Standard curve for the estimation of tumor necrosis factor (TNF- $\alpha$ ) by ELISA technique.  Standard curve for the estimation of eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) by ELISA technique.  Superoxide dismutase (SOD) enzyme standard curve .  Calibration curve for lactate dehydrogenase (LD) enzyme.

**Fig. (۳.۶)** *donovani* .

Electrophoretic patterns photograph ( Conventional technique ) of *Leishmania* promastigote.

**Fig. (۳.۷)**

**Fig. (۳.۸)**

Zymograph of different bands of *L.donovani* promastigote antigens obtained by conventional technique.

**Fig. (۳.۹)**

Description of different bands for standard molecular weights, Western blot of serum IgG antibodies to *Leishmania* antigens and control.

**Fig. (۴.۱)**

## VII

**Fig. (۳.۱)**

**Fig. (۴.۲)**

**Fig. (۳.۲)**

**Fig. (۴.۳)**

**Fig. (۳.۳)**

**Fig. (۴.۴)**

**Fig. (۳.۴)**

PBL  
subsets  
with

**Fig. (۳.۵)**

Serum  
copper ,  
zinc and  
magnesi  
um of  
normal  
and VL  
patients  
.

CD-markers immunoperoxidase by DAB staining show positive and negative cells.

Slide of indirect immunofluorescence microscope at  $\times 90$  nm; positive and negative .

Serum levels of IFN –  $\gamma$  ( pg/ml) measured by ELISA with VL before, during and after therapy.

Serum levels of IL –  $10$  (pg/ml) measured by ELISA with VL before, during and after therapy .

Serum levels of TNF –  $\alpha$  (pg/ml) measured by ELISA with VL before ,during and after therapy.

Photograph of the electrophoretic patterns obtained with VL sera for ALP isoenzymes.

**Fig. (4.9)**

Zymograph of ALP isoenzymes obtained with VL disease .

**Fig. (4.10)**

Photograph of the electrophoretic patterns obtained with VL sera for LD isoenzymes.

**Fig. (4.11)**

Zymograph of LD isoenzymes obtained with VL patients .

**Fig. (٤.٨)**

**Fig. (٤.٩)**

**Fig. (٤.١٠)**

**Fig. (٤.١١)**

**Fig. (٤.١٢)**

**Fig. (٤.١٣)**

**Fig. (٤.١٤)**

## **List of tables<sup>VIII</sup>**

Mean  
percentage  
 $\pm$  SE of  
lymphocyte  
subsets of  
 $\rho\gamma$  VL  
patients  
before and  
after  
therapy .

I design for ADA estimation in VL patients.

Experimental design for GHR estimation in VL patients.

Experimental design for ALP estimation in VL patients.

Experimental design for LD estimation in VL patients .

Comparison between two results obtained by DIBA and ELISA  
assay for serum sample from  $\rho\gamma$  patients with VL.

Mean  
percentage  
 $\pm$  SE of  
lymphocyte  
subsets in  
blood of  $\rho\gamma$   
VL patients  
in relation  
sex and age

Results of Dot – blot immunobinding assay with homologous  
and heterologus antisera against *Leishmania donovani* antigen.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE (mg/dl) of immunoglobulins (Igs) and  
complements (Cs) in the sera of  $\rho\gamma$  patients infected with VL and  
healthy control subjects.

·  
Cytokines  
production  
of  $\rho\gamma$  sera  
in patients  
infected  
with VL and

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE (mg/dl) of immunoglobulins (Igs) and  
complements (Cs) in the sera of  $\rho\gamma$  patients infected with VL in  
relation to the period of therapy.

Mean percentage  $\pm$  SE of lymphocyte subsets for healthy  
patients counted by immunofluorescence and  
immunoperoxidase technique.

healthy control .

**Tab. (٤.٥)**

The ratio of IL -١٠ / IFN-γ in the sera of VL patients compared to healthy control.

## IX

**Tab. (٤.٦)**

**Tab. (٣.١)**

**Tab. (٣.٢)**

**Tab. (٤.٧)**

**Tab. (٣.٣)**

**Tab. (٤.٨)**

**Tab. (٣.٤)**

**Tab. (٤.١)**

**Tab. (٤.٩)**

**Tab. (٤.٢)**

Serum  
levels (pg/ml) of IL  
- ١٠ , IFN-γ  
and TNF-α  
of ٥٢  
patients  
infected  
with VL  
measuring

**Tab. (٤.٣)**

**Tab. (٤.٤)**

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of copper, zinc and magnesium in the sera of 52 patients infected with VL patients and healthy control.

by ELISA before , during and after therapy.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE ( ng/ml) of Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP ) in the sera of 52 patients infected with VL in relation to the sex and age .

Mean concentration ( ng/ml) of Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP) in the sera of 52 patients infected with VL and healthy control.

Mean serum level  $\pm$  SE (ng/ml) of Eosinophil Cationic Protein ( ECP ) in the sera of 52 patients infected with VL measuring by ELISA before , during and after therapy.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ADA, GHR and SOD in the sera of 52 patients infected with VL and healthy control.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of copper, zinc and magnesium in the sera of 52 patients infected with VL in relation to the sex and age.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ADA, GHR and SOD enzymes of VL patients in relation to sex and age.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ALP, LD, ALT and AST enzymes in the sera of 52 VL patients and healthy control.

Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ALP, LD, ALT and AST enzymes in the sera of 52 VL patients in relation to sex and age.

**Tab. (ξ. ١٦)**      **Tab. (ξ. ١٧)**      **X**

**Tab. (ξ. ١٧)**

**Tab. (ξ. ١٨)**

**Tab. (ξ. ١٨)**

**Tab. (ξ. ١٩)**

**Tab. (ξ. ١٩)**

**List of  
abbreviat  
ions**

**Tab. (ξ. ٢٠)**

**Tab. (ξ. ٢١)**

**Tab. (ξ. ٢٢)**

**Adenosine  
deaminase**

**Atomic absorption spectrophotometry**

**Antibody**

Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay	Antibody – dependent cellular cytotoxicity
Glutathione reductase	Alkaline phosphatase
Granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor	Antigen presenting cell
63 k Da glycoprotein	Aspartate aminotransferase
Reduced glutathione	o-bromo-ε-chloro-ψ-indyol phosphate
AAS	Bovine serum albumin
Ab	Cluster of differentiation
ADA	Circulating immune complex
ADCC	Cutaneous leishmaniasis
ALP	Cell mediated immunity
APC	Cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte Associated Antigen
AST	ψ,ψ`- Diamino benzidine tetrahydrochloride
BCIP	deoxy Adenosine Monophosphate XI
BSA	Deionized distilled water
	Dot-blot immunobinding assay
	Deoxy ribonucleic acid
	deoxy Nucleotide Triphosphate
	Delayed type hypersensitivity
	Distilled water
	Eosinophil cationic protein
	Ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid

Glutathione peroxidase	CD
Oxidized glutathione	CIC
Horseradish peroxidase	CL
Immunoblottin	CMI
Immunoelectrophoresis	CTLA
Indirect fluorescent antibody test	DAB
Interferon gamma	dAMP
Immunoglobulin	DDW
Indirect hemagglutination	DIBA
Interleukin	DNA
Kala - azar	dNTP
kilo Dalton	DTH
<i>Leishmania</i> Homologue of	DW
	ECP
	EDTA
	ELISA
	GHR
	GM-CSF
	GP <sub>1,2</sub>
	GSH

<b>GSSG</b>	<b>receptor for activated C-Kinase</b>
<b>HRP</b>	<b>Lactate dehydrogenase</b>
<b>IB</b>	<b>Lipophosphoglycan</b>
<b>IEP</b>	<b>Monoclonal antibody</b>
<b>IFAT</b>	<b>Major histocompatibility complex</b>
<b>IFN-<math>\gamma</math></b>	<b>Molecular weight</b>
<b>Ig</b>	<b>Nicotineamide adenine dinucleotide ( oxidized )</b>
<b>IHA</b>	<b>Nicotineamide adenine dinucleotide ( reduced )</b>
<b>IL</b>	<b>Nicotineamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate ( oxidized )</b>
<b>KA</b>	<b>Nicotineamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate ( reduced )</b>
<b>k Da</b>	<b>Nitroblue tetrazolium</b>
<b>LACK</b>	<b>Nanogram ( <math>10^{-9}</math> gram )</b>
<b>LD</b>	<b>Natural killer cell</b>
<b>LPG</b>	<b>Nitric oxide</b>
<b>Mc Ab</b>	<b>Optical density</b>
<b>MHC</b>	<b>O – Phenylene diamine</b>
<b>MW</b>	<b>Peripheral blood lymphocytes</b>
<b>NAD</b>	<b>Phosphate buffer saline</b>
<b>NADH</b>	
<b>NADP</b>	
<b>NADPH</b>	<b>GSH-Px</b>
<b>NBT</b>	

T – cell receptor	Ng
	NK
Tetramethyl ethylene diamine	No
	OD
Transforming growth factor	OPD
	PBL
Naïve T – helper cell	PBS
T – helper cell type $\delta$	Programmed cells death
T – helper cell type $\gamma$	Polymerase chain reaction
	Picogram ( $10^{-12}$ gram )
Tumor necrosis factor – alpha	Post kala – azar dermal leishmaniasis
	Phenazine methosulfate
Visceral leishmaniasis	Protein surface antigen
	Relative mobility
Western blot	Sever combined immunodeficiency
World Health Organization	Standard deviation
	Sodium dodecyl sulphate – polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
	Standard error
	Superoxide dismutase
	Tris buffer saline

**Th<sub>0</sub>**

**Th<sub>1</sub>**

**Th<sub>γ</sub>**

**TNF – α**

**VL**

**WB**

**PCD**

**WHO**

**PCR**

**Pg**

**PKDL**

**PMS**

**PSA**

**RM**

**SCID**

**SD**

**SDS-PAGE**

**SE**

**SOD**

**TBS**

**TCR**

**TEMED**

**TGF**

# CHAPTER ONE

# *Introduction*

---

## Introduction

Leishmaniasis is one of the major parasitic diseases targeted by the world health organization (WHO, ۲۰۰۰). Two million new cases occur each year and ۳۰ million people at risk of infection (Handman & Hocking, ۱۹۸۲). The control of Leishmaniasis in several (sub) tropical areas is complicated by the variety of different *Leishmania* species and their diverse clinical manifestation and by the fact that each parasite species has a unique epidemiological pattern (Dye, ۱۹۹۶).

In Iraq, as in most of the countries of the Mediterranean Littoral and the Arabian Peninsula, there has been an increase in the number of reported cases during the last few years. A six-fold rise in the number of visceral leishmaniasis cases in ۱۹۹۱ compared to ۱۹۹۰ was observed namely ۵۷۶ cases in ۱۹۹۰ and ۳۷۱۳ cases in ۱۹۹۱. This is possibly due to many factors, such as population movement ; the debility of health and vector control facilities during the war (Neouimine, ۱۹۹۶). Visceral Leishmaniasis is usually detected in infants and children ; the vast majority of

cases recorded (99%) occurred in the first seven years of life (AL-Nouri & AL-Jeboori, 1973; Sukker, 1976). Six isolates were found to be similar to Mediterranean references stock while the seventh was similar to the Ethiopian; thus confirming the unique heterogeneous make up of *Leishmania donovani* stocks isolated from Iraqi children with VL (Rassam & AL-Muddaffar, 1979).

The immunology of *L. donovani* has not been studied to quite extent of *L. major* at least in mice and many researchers have shown that the experimental animals respond differently to visceral parasites than they do to cutaneous species. *L. donovani* posses membrane lipophosphoglycans that may inhibit gene expression in macrophages. The inhibition is of protein kinase-dependent expression, such as that involved in macrophage activation by TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  (Locksley & Louis, 1992).

Patients with symptomatic kala-azar do not develop Th<sub>1</sub> responses against *L. donovani* and their macrophage do not secretes IFN- $\gamma$  or IL- $\gamma$  in the presence of leishmanial antigens. However, those patients regularly had high titer of antileishmanial antibodies that is their Th<sub>1</sub> arm is activated and the Th<sub>2</sub> arm is down regulated (Pearson *et al.*, 1986).

Children are at greater risk than adult in endemic areas. Malnutrition contributes to the development of disease, and incomplete therapy of initial disease is a risk factor for recurrence of leishmaniasis. Children usually present with intermittent fever , paleness, refusal to feed or anorexia , weight loss, and abdominal distention. Splenomegaly, hepatomegaly , lymph node enlargement , thrombocytopenia , anemia , leukopenia and hypergammaglobulinemia are the most common finding in pediatric leishmaniasis (Kafetzis, ٢٠٠٣).

Stibogluconate is the chemotherapy of leishmaniasis. The exact mechanism of action has been determined. Evidence for inhibition of glycolysis in the parasite at the phosphofructokinase reaction has been found. Metabolism is minimal, and the drug is excreted in the urine. Adverse effects include pain at the injection site , gastrointestinal upsets, and cardiac arrhythmias. Renal and hepatic function should be monitored periodically (Richard *et al.*, ٢٠٠٦).

Visceral leishmaniasis could be considered as an important cause of liver enlargement with an increase in enzyme activity (Rees & Kager, ١٩٨٧). So many research works have been done on different aspects of leishmaniasis. In Iraq very little information is available about biochemical changes associated with this disease, and to provide further immunological and biochemical evidence on the involvement of *L. donovani* in evasion strategies and to clarify some of the factors that may eventually lead to establishment of visceral leishmaniasis.

Studies on the murine model of visceral leishmaniasis will provide a means to characterize the operative protective immune mechanisms as well as identify parasite antigens with some adjuvants which have potential use for human vaccination. Characterization of the protective immune mechanism in experimental

visceral leishmaniasis will be accomplished by studies of the in situ cytokines response to primary infection in susceptible mice, as well as identification of responses associated with the acquisition of immunity. Once the mechanism associated with protective immunity have been defined the parasite antigens relevant to immunity can be identified. Purified *L. donovani* antigens is elicited as in *in vitro* cytokine response which correlates with *in vivo* immunity will be identified and characterized (Rachman & Jaffe, 1993).

Therefore this study aims at:

1. Trying to develop Dot-blot immunobinding assay in the laboratory and assess leishmanial promastigote antigen to study its diagnostic value for kala – azar. The results compared with commercial ELISA kit to test their sensitivity and specificity for visceral leishmaniasis in Iraq.
2. Assessing the role of immunoblot as a confirmatory test by detection of some subunits this might be specific for leishmaniasis.
3. Recognition numerous antigens of leishmanial promastigote and identifying their molecular weights.
4. Determining the lymphocyte subsets involvement in the host response ( CD3, CD4, CD8 and CD25) to infection by the use of CD-markers.
5. Assessing in vitro, lymphocyte function by cytokines production to further assess the involvement of Th1 and Th2 like cytokines in regulation of immune response.
6. Assessing the eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) to investigate the role of eosinophil in the evolution of visceral leishmaniasis.
7. Carrying a biochemical study to monitor the level and the prognostic value of some enzymes in visceral leishmaniasis as follow :
  - a. Hepatic enzymes (ALP, LD, ALT and AST).

- b. The possible changes in the isoenzymes of some patients' sera.
  - c. Adenosine deaminase (ADA) which may reflect changes in the immune response.
  - d. Glutathione reductase (GHR) which is important in antioxidant defense.
  - e. Superoxide dismutase (SOD), this enzyme is important in the respiratory burst that occurs in host macrophage during phagocytosis .
- ^ Assessing the level of some trace elements and their relation to enzymes and the immune response of the disease.

# CHAPTER TWO

۳

## *Literature Review*

*Chapter two*

*Literature review*

### **iterature Review**

#### **۲.۱. Historical background**

Leishmaniasis, also known as “Kala – azar” , “ black fever” or “black sickness” is a wide – spreading infectious disease in tropical or subtropical region (WHO,۲۰۰۰). William Leishman and Charles Donovan first demonstrated the protozoan parasite in the spleen of patients suffering from a malaria – like illness, which became known as visceral leishmaniasis (VL), separately but simultaneously in

1903. The causative agent of VL was named *L. donovani* after its co-discoverers. Human leishmaniasis with a prevalence of 12 million cases and an approximate incidence of 0.9 million cases of VL and 1.9 million cases of cutaneous leishmaniasis. The Indian kala-azar commission (1931 – 1934) demonstrated the transmission of *L. donovani* by *Phlebotomus* spp. (Amit *et al.*, 2004).

## 2.2. Human leishmaniasis

The leishmaniasis had been classified into different classes on the basis of the basic syndromes of the disease. Different species of *Leishmania* appeared identical and were generally distinguished by clinical and geographic characteristics. Modern speciation by isozyme pattern, monoclonal antibodies, DNA hybridization, DNA restriction endonuclease fragment analysis, and chromosomal karyotyping was continuous to delineate new species, particularly in the new world, and to demonstrate the capacity of different species to cause similar clinical syndromes. There are four major syndromes – visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar), cutaneous leishmaniasis, mucocutaneous leishmaniasis (espundia) and diffuse cutaneous leishmaniasis (Asilian *et al.*, 1998).

Visceral leishmaniasis: a disease, that may be endemic, epidemic or may • sporadic. African kala azar is found in the eastern half of Africa. Indian kala azar has an age and sex distribution similar to African kala – azar. The manifestation of clinical aspects appeared generally in three months. Fever, typically nocturnal and occasionally double – quotidian, is almost universal and is accompanied by tachycardia without sign of toxemia. Diarrhea and cough are frequent. Non tender splenomegaly becomes dramatic by the third month, the liver enlarges conspicuously, hypoalbuminaemia and polyclonal - hypergammaglobulinaemia (IgG and IgM) are constant features, circulating immune complex glomerulonephritis and interstitial nephritis had been described. Edema cachexia, and hyperpigmentation (

kala – azar means “ black fever” ) are late manifestations . After successful treatment, 3 to 10 percent of cases developed post kala azar leishmaniasis (PKDL) wart like nodules over the face and extensor surface of the limbs. In the Indian disease, PKDL appeared after a latent period of 1 to 2 year and may last for years.

(Carvalho *et al.*, 1992) .

- Cutaneous and mucocutaneous leishmaniasis : this form of leishmaniasis was caused by a number of species in both the old and the new world. The disease was characterized by single or multiple localized lesions on exposed areas of skin that typically ulcerate. *L. tropica* and *L. major* caused old world whereas *L. mexicana* and *L. brasiliensis* caused new world cutaneous leishmaniasis. The incubation period ranges from 2 to 6 weeks. The initial lesions are often multiple and located to lower extremities. Regional lymphadenopathy and satellite lesions are common. Mucocutaneous leishmaniasis and/or espundia, was caused primarily by *L. brasiliensis* which typically produced several lesions on the lower extremities that undergo extensive ulcerations. After months to year, metastatic lesions appeared in the nasopharynx, nasal obstruction epistaxis are frequent presenting symptoms

(Herwaldt, 1999).

### 2.3. Leishmania life cycle and metacyclogenesis

The sand fly vector of genus *Phlebotomus* (old world) or *Lutzomyia* (new world) became infected when feeding on the blood of an infected individual or an animal reservoir. The *Leishmania* parasites live in the macrophages as round , non – motile amastigote (3-7 µm in diameter). The fly ingested the macrophage during the blood meal and the amastigotes were released into the gut of insect (Killick – Kendrick, 1990). Almost immediately the amastigotes transform into the motile, elongated (10 – 20 µm) flagellate promastigote form. The promastigotes then

migrate to the alimentary tract of the fly, where they live extracellularly and multiply by binary fission (Guevara *et al.*, 2001).

Sand fly saliva selectively inhibited parasite killing by macrophages and nitric oxide production (Hall & Titus, 1990). The major surface glycoconjugate lipophosphoglycan (LPG) constitutes a dense glycocalyx that covers the entire surface of the parasite including the flagellum. Immature organisms, termed procyclic, express shorter LPG molecules but mature metacyclic bear the capping at the terminal galactose residues with  $\alpha$ -arabinose and elongation by increasing the numbers of repeating disaccharide unit by 2 to 3 fold. This mature metacyclic form of the organisms is released from the mid gut and migrates to the proboscis. Whereas procyclic organisms from log phase cultures are extremely sensitive to complement – mediated lysis through the alternative pathway, metacyclic organism activities the classical pathway but are not lysed. When the sand fly next feeds on a mammalian hosts, it transferred the metacyclic *Leishmania* promastigotes to the host along with saliva (Sacks and Kamhawi, 2001). Once in the host , the promastigote are taken up by the macrophages where they rapidly revert to the amastigote form, survive and multiply inside the macrophages eventually leading to the lysis of the macrophages are taken up by additional macrophages and so the cycle continued. Ultimately all the organs containing macrophages and phagocytes are infected, especially the spleen, liver and bone marrow (Pulverta & Hoyle, 1960).

#### 2.4. Clinical feature

Leishmaniasis, a parasitic disease transmitted by the bite of some species of sand fly affected various age groups depending on the infecting *Leishmania* species, geographic location, disease reservoir, and host immunocompetence. Visceral leishmaniasis was the most severe form of the disease affecting children. The extent and presentation of the disease depended on several factors, including the humoral and cell – mediated immune response of the host, the virulence of the

infected species , and the parasites burden. Children are at greater risk than adults in endemic area. Malnutrition contributes to the development of disease, and in complete therapy of initial disease was a risk factor for recurrence of leishmaniasis

*Chapter two*

(Kafetzis, ٢٠٠٣).

---

*Literature review*

Children usually present with intermittent fever, paleness , refusal to feed or anorexia, weight loss , and abdominal distension. Splenomegaly, hepatomegaly, lymph node enlargement, thrombocytopenia, anemia, leukopenia and hypergammaglobulinemia are the most common finding in pediatric leishmaniasis (Murray and Delph, ٢٠٠٠). Clinically *L. donovani* infections may range from asymptomatic to progressive, full developed kala – azar. The incubation period in humans may be as short as ١٠ days or as long as a year but usually is to ٤ months. The disease usually begins slowly with low grade fever and malaise and is followed by progressive wasting and anemia, protrusion of the abdomen from enlarged liver and spleen, and finally death ( in untreated cases) in two to three years. In some cases symptoms may be more acute in onset, with chills, fever up to ٤٠ °C ( ١٠٤ °F ) , and vomiting, death may occur within ٦ to ١٢ months. Accompanying symptoms are edema, especially of the face, bleeding of mucous membranes, breathing difficulty, and diarrhea. The immediate cause of death often is invasion of secondary pathogens that the body is unable to combat. A certain proportion of cases, especially in India, recover spontaneously (Bryceson & Hays, ١٩٩٤).

Visceral leishmaniasis may be viewed essentially as a disease of reticulo-endothelial system. The phagocytic cells, which are so important in defending the host against invasion, are themselves the habit of the parasites. Blood – forming organs, such as spleen and bone marrow, undergo compensatory production of macrophages and other phagocytes ( hyperplasia ) to the detriment of red cell production. The spleen and liver become greatly enlarged (hepatosplenomegaly), while the patient became severely anemic and emaciated (Ashford *et al.*, ١٩٩٢) . A skin condition known as post kala – azar dermal leishmanoid develops in the same

cases. It is rare in the Mediterranean and Latin American areas but develops in 0% to 10% of cases in India. The condition usually becomes apparent about one to two years after inadequate treatment for kala – azar. It is marked by reddish depigmented nodules that sometimes become quite disfiguring (Morgan *et al.*, 1962).

In children, however, a definite diagnosis of VL relies on the demonstration of *Leishmania* in tissue specimens or tissue culture. The parasite can be demonstrated through direct evidence from peripheral blood, bone marrow, or splenic aspirates. Microscopy of bone marrow aspirates is the safest diagnostic approach for pediatric patients, with amastigote seen in more than 90% of the cases by an experienced observer (Maltezou *et al.*, 2000). Repeated sampling, however may be required. In adult patients, bone marrow microscopy, is less sensitive (~ 40%). The higher diagnostic efficacy of the bone marrow examination in children is probably related to heavier parasitisation encountered in children. Microscopic examination of splenic aspirates offer the highest sensitivity (up to 98%), but is associated with risk of life – threatening haemorrhage in cases with profound thrombocytopenia (Herwaldt, 1999). In immunocompetent individuals, serological assays (direct agglutination, enzyme – linked immunosorbent assay and indirect immuno-fluorescence) are considered to be sensitive for the diagnosis of VL. In a study conducted in Brazil, the indirect immunofluorescence assay achieved sensitivity and specificity rates close to 100% for the diagnosis of VL, with immunoglobulin G antibodies significantly reduced after treatment (Da Matta *et al.*, 2000). Recently, a strip test employing the recombinant K<sub>79</sub> antigen of *L. chagasi* was developed. This strip test had a sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 98% among

patients in India, however, in a study from Sudan, which compared the use of the recombinant K<sub>79</sub> strip test with that of the enzyme – linked immunosorbent assay and direct agglutination test, the former gave limited sensitivity [ 67% versus 100% and 91% at  $\geq 1:1600$  cut off), respectively]. The interpretation of serological results was complicated by high titers observed for months or years after successful treatment and in cases of symptomatic infection (Zijlstra *et al.*, 2001). Moreover, serological tests are positive in only half of HIV infected patients with leishmaniasis (Printado *et al.*, 2001).

Over the past 10 years, the value of Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) for the diagnosis of VL had been assessed using different clinical specimens (peripheral blood, bone marrow and spleen) (Spanakose *et al.*, 2002). The detection of ~~persistent parasite DNA in infected tissues by means of PCR may also be used to~~ <sup>Chapter two</sup> ~~review~~ marker for the risk of relapse after initial cure. Currently, PCR should be regarded as a promising tool, with potential advantage of using blood specimens rather than the conventional invasive producers such as splenic aspirate, bone marrow aspiration and liver biopsy.

Leishmanin skin test (Montenegro test) is of value for epidemiological studies. The test involves an intra-dermal injection of 0.1 ml of promastigote antigen. The reaction is interpreted after 48 hours later. It is negative during active VL, but usually becomes positive after successful treatment. This test is also positive in patients with previous symptomatic infection (Herwaldt, 1999) and in cases with dermal leishmaniasis (Barral *et al.*, 2000).

Differential diagnosis of VL should include other conditions associated with massive splenomegaly, such as malaria, tropical splenomegaly syndrome, typhoid, military tuberculosis, portal hypertension, leukemias, lymphomas and haemolytic anemia. Post kala – azar dermal leishmaniasis should be differentiated from yaws, syphilis and leprosy. Sarcoidosis, midline granuloma and histoplasmosis should be differentiated from mucocutaneous leishmaniasis (Kafetzis, 2003).

ELISA technique had been applied successfully for diagnosis, follow up of treatment and epidemiologic studies (Mohammad *et al.*, 1980). Some procedure use soluble antigens, other use total promastigote, however, antigen prepared with the isolate from the same area where the sera originated yield higher mean absorbance than the others (Badaro *et al.*, 1986). Sensitivity and specificity were excellent through variable ranging from 92 – 98.4 % (HO *et al.*, 1983 ; Srivastava , 1989) and from 70 – 100% (Sinha & Sehgal, 1994).

Since its introduction by Hommel (1976) as a preliminary assay for diagnosis of kala – azar using a soluble parasite antigen, a large number of modifications was applied to improved of facilitate its application. The first modification was made so that ELISA can be read as visual end point titer to facilitate field application (Jahn & Diesfeld, 1983). Intact cultured promastigote suspension

---

**Chapter two**

have been used to develop an ELISA which is

~~Literature review~~

specific and sensitive while avoiding the extraordinary and inherited difficulty in antigen preparation which is a source of variability and lack of reproducibility ( Mohammad *et al.*, 1980). Dot – Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay, which utilizes an antigen dotted onto nitrocellulose filter disk, was developed and proved to be an important field diagnostic technique (Pappas *et al.*, 1983). This test was first used by Hawkes *et al.* (1982) for screening monoclonal antibodies to rat brain synoptosomal membrane. This technique was used by Srivastava & Singh (1988) with modifications, and evaluated for its applicability under field conditions for the diagnosis of kala azar.

In clinically diagnosed group, Dot – ELISA was positive in 90.3% and Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay in 80.0%. The sera from healthy controls from the endemic area did not give any positive reaction in concentration sera of 1/100. Srivastava & Singh (1988), also they found that only titer variation was observed with sonicated and whole promastigote antigen . Hoerauf *et al.*, (1992) recommend the

immunoblot technique as confirmatory test in cases with doubtful indirect fluorescent antibody test or ELISA antibodies titers.

ELISA can be further improved by the use of protein A or protein G conjugates for specific detection of antileishmania antibodies in the sera of patients with visceral leishmaniasis. Enzyme linked protein A gave significantly higher absorbance value for positive sera without corresponding increase in absorbency value from normal individual and this increase the distance between positive and negative value (Reed *et al.*, 1990).

A high specific and sensitive competitive ELISA based on a specific inhibition of monoclonal antibodies binding to a crude parasite homogenate by serum from patient with visceral leishmaniasis, which was proved to be more specific than traditional ELISA or IFAT (Sundar & Rai, 2002).

The use of amastigote containing 39 amino acids (rk-39) antigen in ELISA technique allow quantitative estimation of the immune response to this antigen which could of value in assessing the severity, follow up of cases. High and point titer predicted increased severity and frequency of clinical symptoms (Sundar *et al.*, 2002).

## **2.6. Immunoblotting**

This method described so far is particularly useful for measuring levels of certain known antigens or antibodies, but it is often necessary to identify and characterize previously unknown antigens from a complex mixture, in which case immunoblotting is very useful (Baqir & AL-Jeboory, 2001).

In leishmaniasis, patients develop specific antibodies that constitute the basis of serodiagnosis. Using western blotting analysis ( blotting : is the transfer of electro-phoretically resolved biological samples to immobilizing matrices followed by specific detection) we could determine the specificity of antileishmanial in different patients with VL (Farhat *et al.*, ۲۰۰۲).

Patient's serum with VL recognizes numerous antigens within variable molecular masses depending on the species, state of the disease, immune status and possible other factors. Some of these are specifically recognized in all sera from infected patients (Tiwari *et al.*, ۱۹۹۰; Farhat *et al.*, ۲۰۰۲), some cross react with sera of patients with other diseases (Rolland *et al.*, ۱۹۹۲), whereas others are useful as epidemiologic marker in endemic area ( Cardenosa *et al.*, ۱۹۹۰). With treatment there was a decrease in intensity or disappearance in some of the diagnostic bands suggesting its use in post treatment control or assessment (Cardenosa *et al.*, ۱۹۹۰).

For diagnostic purpose, immunoblotting was more specific than other serological tests as it could discriminate VL from other clinically stimulating diseases as chronic schistosomiasis, chaga's disease, autoimmune disease and lymphoproliferative diseases . Moreover, western blotting was found to be more sensitive than IFAT and ELISA (Marcy *et al.*, ۱۹۹۲). Hoerauf *et al.* (۱۹۹۲) recommended the technique as confirmatory test in cases with doubtful or ELISA antibody titer.

Treatment of leishmanial infections varies according to the clinical manifestation. In earlier years trivalent antimonial were the only drugs available, but they were so toxic as to be downright dangerous. Pentavalent antimonials have been used extensively, but they also are toxic and usually must be administered under the

care of physician. Two pentavalent preparation are available: Pentostam and Glucantime is available in the United States, through the Centers for Disease Control Parasite Drug Service (Kreisbergs, 1978)

Drug resistance had been reported in some strains of some species. Further more, relapses and post kala azar dermal leishmanoid may follow insufficient treatment (Grogl *et al.*, 1992)

Some of the most creative although still largely experimental, approaches to treatment involve turning liability into an asset (so to speak) – the liability being fact that in visceral infections the parasites are located within macrophages. Macrophage will eat foreign particles, so injected drugs such as amphotericine B are bound to artificial particles liposomes or colloidal particles to enhance their efficacy by delivering them to the cells where the amastigotes reside (Croft *et al.*, 1991). It has long been known that tropical forests are a rich source of plant molecules with potential medicinal uses. The rapid disappearance of these forests led to renewed interest in natural plant products, including those that may be effective against leishmanial infections. So far, antileishmanial activity had been found in a number of plant species, including those from the families Apocyanaceae (dogbanes), Gentianaceae (gentians), and Euphorbiaceae (Singha *et al.*, 1993).

In late 2002, miltefosine (hexadecylphosphocholine), an orally administered drug originally developed for cancer-patients, was reported to cure 98% of VL cases. Miltefosine is now licensed for use in India. An oral, relatively nontoxic drug effective against a virtually fatal parasitic infection is a health professionals dream, miltefosine seem to known and it has not been tested against cutaneous form (Sundar *et al.*, 2002).

## 2.8. Immune response to *Leishmania* infection

*Leishmania* is a protozoan parasites and the causative agent of the disease leishmaniasis. The resistance is conferred by T-helper type - $\gamma$  (Th $\gamma$ ) cells while the susceptibility is conferred by a number of other elements of the immune system. Th $\gamma$  cells secrete IL - $\gamma$  and IFN- $\gamma$  , but Th $\gamma$  cells secrete IL - $\xi$ , IL - $\rho$  and IL - $\nu$  . It has been shown that IFN - $\gamma$  activates macrophages to express iNOS $\nu$ , the enzyme catalyzing the formation of nitric oxide. Nitric oxide kills the intracellular amastigotes. In contrast, Th $\gamma$  immune response limits the action of Th $\gamma$  functions via IL - $\nu$  and IL - $\xi$ , which deactivated macrophages helping intracellular parasite growth and disease progression. The leishmanial parasite may modulate the host physiology so that becoming vulnerable to infection. A detailed knowledge of this host-parasite interaction would help in designing prophylactic and therapeutic strategies against this infection (Amit *et al.*, 2004).

There was an intricate therapy between host immune response and progression of VL, and the outcome of this potentially deadly contest is likely influenced by host genotype. Clinical VL may not develop for some time, even years, after infection. A symptomatic infections of which there were many, probably resulted from early activation of the Th $\gamma$  arm of the immune response, while kala – azar results from the proliferation of non protective Th $\gamma$  cells (Pearson *et al.*, 1986).

The relation between host genetic make up and immunological response to leishmanial infection had been studied extensively in mice. Susceptibility of mice to *L. donovani* infection is controlled by a single gene, *Lsh*, which is inherited in Mendelian fashion and expressed in visceral macrophages (Tabbara *et al.*, 2000).

### 2.8.1. Humoral immunity

Kala – azar characterizes by strong antibody titer (IgG & IgM). Cytokines elaborated by activated T – cells induce the switching of B –lymphocytes to several IgG isotypes and are thus obligatory for some humoral responses. Leishmanial

antibodies could have an opsonizing function leading to enhanced phagocytosis or perhaps were directed against irrelevant bacterial antigens, and it is increased even more by the addition of complements. Antibody are usually useful only for the ~~diagnostic test~~. Immunological process involved in parasitic disease is a complex one. The control of *Leishmania* infections depend on T-cell mediated immune response. Anti-leishmanial antibodies are produced, but they are not protective. Resolution of infection and protection against infection correlate with proliferation of CD 4 cell of Th<sub>1</sub> type (Bennett & Plum, 1996).

Many parasitic infections provoke a non – specific hypergammaglobulinaemia much of which was probably due to substances released from the parasites acting as B-cell mitogens and the level of total immunoglobulins are raised including IgM in visceral leishmaniasis. The relative importance of antibody – dependent and responses of cell –mediated immunity varies with the infection (Casadevall, 1998).

Complement activation is an important process, particularly in destruction of bacteria cells, is interaction with complement activated by the classical pathway. The first component in the classical pathway is activated by bound antibody. The end result in both classical and alternative pathway can be the same ; that is, perforation of the foreign cell. Both pathways may also lead to opsonization or enhancement of inflammation. Bind of the complement to antigen – antibody complexes can facilitate clearance of these potentially harmful masses by phagocytic cells (Schalling & Oskam, 2002).

In case of *Leishmania*, such resistance correlates with virulence, *L. tropica* which is easily killed by complement, causes a localized self – healing infection in the skin, whereas *L. donovani*, which is ten times more resistant to complement, becomes disseminated throughout the viscera, causing a disease that is often fatal (Abbas *et al.*, 1996).

The mechanisms whereby parasites could resist the effect of complement were different. The lipophosphoglycan surface coat of *L. major* activates complement, but the complex is then shed, so the parasite avoids lysis (Reiner & Locksley, 1990).

2.8.2.1. CD – Marker

CD – markers are glycoproteins characterized in two population of lymphocytes (T and B-lymphocyte) and natural killer cells. Most T-helper cells express CD4, whereas most T – cytotoxic cells express CD8, NK cells express CD16 and CD56, and B cells express CD19, CD20, CD22, CD24 and CD35. The CD4 cells are involved in regulation function (helper / inducer) of the immune response and the T – CD8 cells have suppressive recognition of CD4 class II molecules which represent their natural ligands. The count of CD4 and CD8 lymphocyte in the peripheral blood is a major test in the immunological follow up of the disease with immune dysfunction and patient after organ transplant or marrow graft. In subject with immune deficiency virus (HIV), the count of CD4 lymphocytes is recommended for the clinical follow-up of patients and it intervenes in the definition of the disease evolution (Levy, 1996). The reference technique used for counting T-CD4 and T-CD8 in the peripheral blood requires the combined utilization of blood cell counter to determine the number of total lymphocytes, and the flow cytometry which gives access to the percentage of CD4 or CD8 cells. The cells numbers for each CD4 or CD8 per microliter of blood are calculated from the product of these two measurements.

So , in human, it is determined that the number of CD $\epsilon$ /CD $\lambda$  decreases from birth and stabilize in the healthy adult at mean value of 830 to 288 CD $\epsilon$ / $\mu$ l of blood and 300 to 231 CD $\lambda$ / $\mu$ l of blood (Sagar & Price , 1990).

Flow cytometry as well as the alternative evaluation methods, immunoperoxidase staining and immunofluorescent or lymphocytes enumeration are based on the immunological detection of the markers of the cell surface with labeled specific monoclonal antibodies, however, unlike the flow cytometry, the alternative methods allowed counting the lymphocytes with out requiring heavy laboratory instrumentation (Dhaliwal *et al.*, 1991).

CD $\epsilon$  and CD $\lambda$  cells were within normal range in patients with active visceral leishmaniasis, but in acute visceral leishmaniasis patients had markedly reduced levels of memory T cells (CD $4^+$ /CD $45^{\text{RO}}$ ) and return to normal level following successful chemotherapy, while another study showed that pretreatment serum level of soluble CD $\epsilon$  and soluble CD $\lambda$  were significantly higher in visceral leishmaniasis patients than in the healthy subjects (Abbas *et al.*, 1996).

Rohtagi *et al.* (1996) reported that, the CD $\epsilon$  cell count was depressed in peripheral blood of acute and chronic visceral leishmaniansis cases as compared to normal control, while the peripheral blood CD $\lambda$  cell was normal in a acute cases, and uniformly low in chronic cases. After treatment, the CD $\epsilon$  cell count in peripheral blood increased in contrast CD $\lambda$  cell count remained unaltered in peripheral blood.

## 2.8.2.2. Cytokines

Cytokines are low molecular proteins; they are a soluble mediators produced by a variety of cells of the innate and adaptive immune system and in particular by the cells. Their major functional activities are concerned with the regulation of the development and behavior of the immune effector cells (Benjamini *et al.*, 2000).

Cytokines serve as chemical messenger within immune system, although they also communicate certain cells in other systems, including those of the nervous system. Cells regulated by particular cytokine must express a receptor for that factor. Thus; cells are regulated by the quantity and type of cytokines to which they are exposed and by expression up regulation and down regulation of cytokines receptors. Cytokines act in concert with one another to create synergistic effects that reinforce the other actions on given cell. The interaction of multiple cytokines generated during a typical immune response are referred to cytokine cascade (Hunter & Reiner, 2000).

### 2.8.2.3. Interleukin – 10 (IL-10)

Interleukin-10 is an MW 18,000 protein; IL-10 was produced by Th $\gamma$  cells, activated fetal thymocytes, macrophages, and normal B cells. Cells found to have the capacity to produce IL-10 in human include: Th $\alpha$ , Th $\beta$  and Th $\gamma$  like CD $\epsilon$  T-cells clones (Del Prete & Carli, 1993).

*Chapter two*

*Literature review*

Interleukin-10 can exert either immunosuppressive or immunostimulating effects on variety of cell types. IL-10 could inhibit production of a number of cytokines, especially IFN- $\gamma$ , by Th $\beta$  cells responding to antigen in the presence of antigen – presenting cells, IL-10 is a potent modulator of monocyte/macrophage function. As a down regulator of the cell – mediated immune response, IL-10 can suppress the production of prostaglandine E $\gamma$  and numerous pro-inflammatory cytokines, including TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1, IL-6, IL-8 etc by monocyte following activation. It also enhance the release of soluble TNF receptor and inhibition the expression of surface ICAM-1 and B $\gamma$ . Finally IL-10 has been reported to suppress the synthesis superoxide anion plus reactive oxygen intermediate (ROI), and either inhibits or facilitate no synthesis, depending on the time of exposure to activated macrophages (Liew *et al.*, 1999).

Interleukin -1 $\alpha$  can serve as both macrophage activator and deactivator and exhibit potent anti-inflammatory activities. In *vivo*, the induction of IL -1 $\alpha$  synthesis during certain parasitic infections has been suggested to be an important strategy by which parasite evade IFN- $\gamma$  dependent, cell mediated immune destruction based on both of the in *vivo* and in *vitro* functions of IL -1 $\alpha$ , it has been suggested that an IL -1 $\alpha$  antagonist can be applied to boost antiviral immunity against such viruses as EBV and the IL -1 $\alpha$  may be used as an anti-inflammatory reagent (Mosmann, 1994).

#### 2.8.2.4. Interferon – gamma (IFN – $\gamma$ )

Interferon – gamma, mainly produced by activated CD4 $^+$  and CD8 $^+$  T-cells and NK cells, is a homodimeric glycoprotein having two subunits each of 21 to 24 k Da is a potent activator of mononuclear phagocytes inducing the respiratory burst, mechanism. IFN –  $\gamma$  also up regulate the expression of MHC class II molecules, leading to amplification the process of CD4 $^+$  T-cell activation and promotes their differentiation to Th1 phenotype, and inhibits the proliferation of the Th2 type cells and thus tends to suppress humoral immunity. It did not only decrease the production of IL- 4 by Th2 cells but also potently inhibit the effects of IL-4 on B-cells, particularly inhibiting IgE production. GKO mice, in which IFN –  $\gamma$  or IFN –  $\gamma$  receptor genes had been disrupted, showing several immunological defects including impaired macrophage activation, reduced NO production, reduced MHC class II molecules expression , reduced IgG1a and IgG2 serum levels and defective NK cells function (Benjamini *et al.*, 2000). IFN- $\gamma$  is the primary lymphokine responsible for stimulating macrophage oxidative burst and activating antileishmanial activity in *vitro* (Murray & Delph, 2000). IFN- $\gamma$  also induces the secretion of TNF –  $\alpha$  upon activation of macrophages for intracellular killing of the amastigote by enhancing NO production (Bogdan *et al.*, 1996).

The efficacy of IFN- $\gamma$  was tested by gene transfer experiments in which injection of mammalian expression plasmid bearing IFN- $\gamma$  gene in normal and in IFN- $\gamma$  gene disrupted infected BALB/C mice lead to controlled visceral leishmaniasis infection and reduced parasite burden (Taylor & Murray, 1998).

#### 2.8.2.9. Tumor necrosis factor – alpha (TNF – $\alpha$ )

TNF- $\alpha$  is a homodimer of 17 k Da, which is mainly secreted by the activated macrophages, antigen – stimulated T-cells, activated NK cells and mast cells. It is a key mediator of both innate and specific inflammatory responses. During an inflammatory response, TNF- $\alpha$  induces enhanced expression of cell adhesion molecules on vascular endothelium, production of chemokines by mononuclear phagocytes for leukocyte recruitment, activation of inflammatory leukocytes, as well as, promotes angiogenesis (Titus *et al.*, 1989).

Experiments in murine leishmaniasis have proved that TNF- $\alpha$  is capable of inhibiting parasite multiplication *in vitro*, as well as control infection *in vivo* mainly due to its ability to cause the activation of infected – macrophages for destruction of intracellular amastigotes (Theodose & Titus, 1993). TNF- $\alpha$  production has been found to be absent in susceptible mice but present in *L. major* infected resistant mice. In addition, repeated injection of recombinant human TNF – $\alpha$  in to both strains of mice had a therapeutic effect in the course of infection, while injection of anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibodies led to marked exacerbation of the infection (Titus *et al.*, 1991). IL- $\epsilon$  and IFN- $\gamma$  have been reported to induce TNF- $\alpha$  production in a synergistic manner (Stenger *et al.*, 1991).

**Chapter two**

(Stenger *et al.*, 1991).

~~Literature review~~

Further, TNF- $\alpha$  synergises with IFN- $\gamma$  for the  $\gamma$ -No-dependent killing of intracellular *L. major* amastigotes (Liew *et al.*, 1990).

Recently, it has been shown that endogenous TNF is required to control intracellular *L. donovani* in mice, supports granuloma development, mediates optimal

killing effects of antimony treatment and prevents relapses after ordinary curative amphotericin B treatment (Murray & Delph., 2000).

The level of TNF –  $\alpha$  gets elevated in the serum of VL patient and drops rapidly following successful drug treatment, serving as a good parameter to monitor host response to therapy (Barral-Netto *et al.*, 1991).

#### 2.8.2.6. Leishmaniacidal activity of eosinophils

Mature eosinophils are characterized by their granules, which have a crystalloid core. Their major function appears to be the secretion of various toxic granules constituents, following activation. The components of the eosinophil granules include major basic protein (MBP), eosinophil peroxidase (EPO), eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) and eosinophil – derived neurotoxin (EDN) (Pearson *et al.*, 1987).

ECP and EDN are found in the matrix of granules in eosinophils, whereas MBP is found in the core of granules. ECP and EDN are members of the ribonuclease A superfamily and they have highly cytotoxicity. The three eosinophil proteins are highly cationic protein pH 10.8 – 10.9. MBP has been shown to damage and some times kill, parasites, but also damages host tissue cells (Gleich *et al.*, 1992).

EPO is a highly cationic heterodimeric 51- 55 k Da. Haemoprotein and oxidize a variety of substrates, including halide ions to produce hypohalite. In deed, this may represent the eosinophil most potent killing mechanism for some parasite (Sandra *et al.*, 1997).

ECP an eosinophil – specific toxin which is very potent at killing many parasites. The molecule is a ribonuclease which because of its high charge, binds avidly to negatively charged surfaces. It is possible that it forms membrane channels, which allow other mediators access to the target organisms (Roitt *et al.*, 2001)

EDN are molecules produce by eosinophils which are also with strong neurotoxic activity (Roitt *et al.*, 2001).

Eosinophil produce nitric oxide (NO) and involved the microbiocidal activity of these cells against *L. major* (Sandra *et al.*, 1997).

In general, the microbiocidal activity of eosinophil has been associated with degranulation and release cytotoxic substances to cells and to several parasites *in vitro* (Gleich *et al.*, 1992) among them, *L. mexicana amazonensis* (Pimenta *et al.*, 1987) and *L. donovani* (Pearson *et al.*, 1987).

## 2.9. Enzymes

Enzymes are specific biologic proteins that catalyze biochemical reactions with out altering the equilibrium point of the reaction or being consumed or under going changes in composition (Bishope *et al.*, 2000). Without enzymes, life cannot exist and they are the tools that create life (Marshal, 2000). More than 3000 different enzymes have been identified in the human body. They build new proteins, cells, tissues, and organs, as well as break down diseased tissues. They are found in all tissues and they are present in much higher concentration inside than outside the cell (Benyon, 1998).

Enzymes are released into the systemic circulation as a result of :

1. Increased rate of cell turnover during active growth or tissue repair or cancer (Schwartz, 1982).
2. Necrosis or sever damage to cells (Lee & Goldman, 1986).
3. Induction by disease or drugs (Zeltzer *et al.*, 1986).
4. Biliary or pancreatic obstruction, as well as renal insufficiency also causes increased enzymes concentration (Moss & Henderson, 1999).

In most disease states, in which enzyme elevations occur, the cause is increased membrane permeability, usually secondary to cell injury or necrosis. Occasionally, increased enzyme levels in serum are caused by increased rates of intracellular synthesis and the subsequent diffusion of these secreted enzymes into the circulation (Pincus & Schaffner, 1996).

## **Chapter two**

### **Literature review**

#### **2.9.1. Adenosine deaminase (ADA)**

Adenosine deaminase enzyme (adenosine amino hydrolase, EC.3.5.4.4). It is widely distributed in mammalian tissue, including those of human. ADA present in the cytoplasmic fraction of the cell and certain amounts are located in nucleus (Smillie, 1967).

ADA is the enzyme that irreversibly catalyzed the hydrolytic deamination of adenosine and deoxyadenosine to inosine and deoxyinosine respectively and ammonia (Dinjens *et al.*, 1989). Differences in the molecular characteristic of ADA have been documented in many instances (Ma & Magers, 1970).

A heredity deficiency in this enzyme has been associated with severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome (SCID) in which the children so affected lack both T and B lymphocytes and other immune cells function and often have bone abnormalities (Meuwissen *et al.*, 1970 ; Polmar, 1980).

The activity of ADA seems to vary in a number of diseases. Serum ADA has been reported in carcinoma (Winsten, 1974). Patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia have increased levels of ADA activity in their T-cells (Coleman *et al.*, 1978; Hatzistillanou *et al.*, 1996).

Other studies have been made to investigate ADA activity in parasitic diseases, and showed that patients infected with schistosomiasis had a decreased

levels of ADA (Juma & AL-Jeboori, 1999). In hydatidosis, there was a significant decrease in the levels of ADA enzyme (AL-Qadhi, 2005) while women actually infected with *Trichomonas vaginalis* were shown to have elevated levels of ADA (AL-Shawk, 1999). However, in visceral leishmaniasis patients, the enzymes levels were significantly increased (AL-Marsomi, 2001). Comparative studies on the substrate specificity show differences between the enzymes from different species (Brady, 1942). It was found that there are differences in the pH optimum, the electrophoretic mobility and substrate specificity of ADA from many tissues of six mammalian species (Brady & O'Donovan, 1965). These findings, however, suggest that the enzymes are the same in different tissues of the same organisms (Giusti,

---

**Chapter two**

1981)

---

**Literature review**

ADA enzyme can be found in human mainly in two isoenzymes from ADA-S with a molecular weight of about 280 k Da. Moreover, the specific activity of ADA-S isoenzymes is about 20 times higher than that of ADA-L isoenzyme (Akedo *et al.*, 1972).

ADA enzyme can be quantitated in serum, RBCs, fibroblast and tissues by several methods which are all, considered reliable. The easier to use and are equally reliable are the measurement of ammonia production (Giusti, 1981).

A high sensitivity biochemical microassay had been developed for ADA, it is capable of detecting a small amount of reaction products (Benson & Monk, 1988).

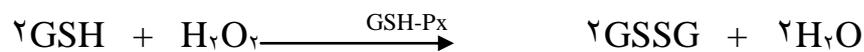
### **2.9.2. Glutathione reductase**

Glutathione, is a tripeptide of glycine, glutamic acid, and cysteine, exists in two forms: the antioxidant reduced glutathione abbreviated GSH and the oxidized form, known as glutathione disulfide or GSSG. The GSSG/GSH ratio may be a sensitive indicator of oxidative stress (Lomaestro & Malone, 1995).

The enzyme that is responsible for maintaining reduced glutathione GSH in the cell is glutathione reductase GHR (EC.1.6.1.2) (Le Trang *et al.*, 1983). This enzyme has been studied extensively since reduced GSH plays an important role in a number of diverse system such as detoxification, cell division and stress adaptation.

Reduced glutathione GSH is widely distributed, with intracellular concentration typically in the millimolar range and plays an important role in antioxidant defence by acting in combination with glutathione peroxidase (GSH-px) to breakdown hydrogen peroxide and lipid hydroperoxides (Flohe, 1982).

The glutathione peroxidase – glutathione reductase system which is responsible for the detoxification of the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> that leak back into cytoplasm during respiratory burst. This system uses H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to oxidize the GSH in a reaction catalyzed by glutathione peroxidase enzyme as in the equation:



## Chapter two

## Literature review

The oxidized glutathione GSSG is then reconverted to reduce glutathione

by glutathione reductase (Babior, 1978).



So glutathione reductase uses as its source of electrons the coenzyme NADPH (Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, reduced), therefore NADPH, coming mainly from the pentose phosphate shunt, is the predominant source of GSH power (Cathcart, 1980).

Reduced glutathione also reacts readily with a wide variety of free radical species, including carbon centered, peroxy, phenoxy radicals (Baker *et al.*, 1982) therefore, it is generally considered free radical scavenger and repair of radical mediated biological damage (Kosower & Kosower, 1978).

Duke *et al.* (1996) showed that intracellular GSH status appears to be sensitive indicator of the cells overall health, and of its ability to resist toxic challenge and confirmed by experiment that GSH depletion can trigger suicide of the cell by process known as apoptosis, therefore, GSH depletion may be the ultimate factor determining vulnerability to oxidant attack.

Human hereditary GSH deficiency state are not necessarily lethal, probably because some GSH is obtained directly from the diet, as Anderson (1997) found that dietary ascorbate can protect against the tissue damage that typically results from depletion of GSH.

GSH depletion had been suggested to represent an important contributory factor to liver injury, and to enhanced morbidity related to liver hypofunction. Also GSH deficiencies have been documented in a number of pulmonary diseases, including asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (Lomaestro & Malone, 1990).

Many theories of aging and disease were based upon the interaction of the formation of free- radicals and the subsequent reduction in glutathione levels which allows for an accumulation of free radicals that remain within cells cause cell damage, DNA damage and many even cause cell death, cancer transformation or loss of cell immunity. As with other cells is dependent on GSH. Both the T and B lymphocytes require adequate levels of intracellular GSH to differentiate. Healthy humans with relatively low lymphocyte GSH were found to have significantly lower CD $\epsilon$  counts (Kinscherf *et al.*, 1994). Intracellular GSH is also required for the T-cell proliferative response to mitogenic stimulation, for the activation of cytotoxic T killer cells and for

many specific T-cell functions, including DNA synthesis for cell replication, as well as for the metabolism of interleukin- $\gamma$  (IL- $\gamma$ ) which is important for mitogenic response (Wu *et al.*, 1994).

Experimental depletion of GSH inhibits immune cell functions, some times markedly, and in a number of different experimental systems the intracellular GSH of lymphocytes was shown to determine the magnitude of immunological capacity (Fidelus & Tsan, 1987).

### 2.9.3. Superoxide dismutase

Superoxide dismutase, SOD (EC.1.15.1.1) was first isolated by McCord and Fridovich (1969) from rabbit RBCs. SOD are metallic enzymes that catalytically scavenge the superoxide radicals ( $O_2^-$ ), which are normally produced in every living cells that is capable of reducing oxygen during aerobic metabolism. The catalyzed reaction can be represented as follows (Southron & Powis, 1988)



Three enzymatic with distinct molecular forms have been described with the same kinetic properties. The one containing iron in its active site was found in prokaryotids, another with manganese present in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic mitochondria, and the third form with  $Cu^{+2}$  and  $Zn^{+2}$  ( $Cu - Zn - SOD$ ) exist in the cytoplasm of eukaryotes (Capro & Tirrey, 1974; Michielis *et al.*, 1994), extracellular fluids contain small concentration of SOD. This enzyme binds to endothelial cells (Mundy & Winterbourn, 1989). When reactive oxygen intermediates (ROI) are rapidly eliminated, they are capable of producing cellular and tissue damage, generally their activity is prevented by the SOD and other protective scavengers antioxidants (Collier *et al.*, 1990).

ROI have been associated with killing of parasites, like *Trypanosoma cruzi* (Nathan *et al.*, 1979) and *Toxoplasma gondii* (Murray & Cohn, 1979). *Leishmania donovani* promastigotes initiate a rapid phagocytic respiratory burst rather than amastigote (Blackwell & Alexander, 1983). AL-Marsomi (2001) was found a significance increase of superoxide dismutase concentration in the sera of visceral leishmaniasis patients.

#### 2.9.4. Aspartate Aminotransferase (AST)

Aspartate aminotransferase ( EC. 2.6.1.1) is an enzyme found in red blood cells, liver, skeletal muscle and heart cells. It is also found in other organs such as the pancreas and kidneys. AST formerly was called serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT) (Schwartz, 1982).

AST is most commonly used as a marker for body tissue, an organ such as the heart and liver disease or damage and the elevation is usually related to hepatocellular damage. The presence of AST in heart muscle makes it a marker for cardiac disease, but not a good one because of all the other possible sources of an increase. In myocardial infarction, AST peaks at about 24 hours and remains elevated for 3-7 days (Marshall, 2000)

AST will be elevated in skeletal muscle disease, including trauma. Hemolysis will lead to increased values of AST. A large number of drugs including isoniazid, phenothiazines, erythromycin, progesterone, steroids, halothane, methyldopa, opiates, indomethacin, and salicylates in children may lead to elevated AST values (Frances & Marshall, 2004).

The AST test might be done at the same time for alanine aminotransferase, or ALT. The ratio of AST to ALT (AST:ALT) some times can help determine the cause of the liver damage. Both ALT and AST levels were reliable indicators of liver damage (Schwartz, 1982).

An AST test was done on a blood sample taken from a vein. Some times blood samples for AST testing were collected daily for several days to determine if the AST level is going up or down (Atiah *et al.*, 1996).

AL-Saffar & AL-Mudhaffar (1979), studied different serum enzyme activities and reported increased serum AST activity in 91.4% of the studies patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis.

### 2.9.5. Alanine Aminotransferase (ALT)

ALT is an enzyme (EC.2.6.1.2) of high concentrations which occurs in the liver, and relatively low concentrations were found in the heart, muscle, and kidney. This test was primarily used to diagnose liver disease and to monitor the course of treatment for hepatitis, active postnecrotic cirrhosis, and the effects of later drug therapy . ALT was more sensitive in the detection of liver disease than in biliary obstruction. ALT also differentiates between haemolytic jaundice due to liver disease (France & Marshal, 2004).

ALT is unbound to ultrastructure, is quite soluble, and apparently leaks through damaged, but viable cell membranes (Edmondson & Peters, 1980 ; Podolsky & Isselbacher, 1991). Elevation of serum ALT activities were rarely observed in condition other than parenchymal liver disease. In extrahepatic and intrahepatic biliary obstruction, moderate increase is seen. Five to ten – fold elevations occurred in patients with primary or metastatic carcinoma of liver (Moss & Henderson, 1999).

Thirty-five Iraqi patients (ages ranging from 4 month – 8 years) infected with visceral leishmaniasis showed increased serum alanine aminotransferase activity (Atiah *et al.*, 1996).

### 2.9.6. Alkaline phosphatase

Alkaline phosphatase, ALP (EC.3.1.3.1) belong to a group of enzymes that catalyze the hydrolysis of a wide variety of phosphomonoesters at an alkaline pH (Rod – well, 1981). It is a non specific enzyme capable of reacting with many different

*Chapter two*

substrates (Bishope *et al.*, 2000).

*Literature review*

ALP is present in practically all tissues of the body, especially at or in the membrane. It is present at particularly high levels in intestinal epithelium, kidney tubules, bone, liver and placenta (Mc Comb *et al.*, 1979). The enzyme requires some divalent ions such as  $Mg^{+2}$ ,  $Co^{+2}$  and  $Mn^{+2}$  as activators of the enzyme while  $Cu^{+2}$ ,  $Hg^{+2}$ ,  $Zn^{+2}$ ,  $Ca^{+2}$ , phosphate, borate, oxalate and cyanide are inhibitors of all forms of the enzyme (Varley *et al.*, 1980). Although ALP displays considerable inter-or -intra tissue heterogeneity, rarely are there more than 2 or 3 forms found in any one serum sample.

The forms present in sera of normal adults probably originate mainly from the liver, with up to half of the total activity coming from the skeleton; these two forms of ALP are markedly age - dependent. A small amount of intestinal ALP may also be present (Raymond *et al.*, 1991).

Electrophoresis is considered the most useful single technique for ALP isoenzymes analysis. The liver fraction migrates the fastest followed by bone, placenta and intestinal fraction, there exist some abnormal fractions that are associated with neoplasms (Posen & Doherty, 1981).

Smith *et al.* (2000) listed the physiological conditions that are associated with increased plasma ALP activity, which are:

1. Normal pregnancy as a result of release of ALP from the placenta which may cause its total activity in placenta to rise within second and third trimester of about twice normal adult levels.

٢. Infancy and childhood, the upper reference values here being as much as ٣ – ٤ times the adult values. This increase is a direct result of the intestine osteoplastic activity associated with normal bone growth.
٣. Meals containing fat which cause transient small increase in plasma intestinal ALP activity.

The bulk of ALP in the serum of normal patients is made up of liver and bone ALP. The normal ALP values in the plasma are ٣٠ - ٨٠ IU/L in the adult (Martin, ١٩٨١). Elevated levels of ALP are seen in a variety of bone disorders (Warren, ١٩٨١).

---

*Literature review*

Variety of malignancies including ovarian, lung, and gastrointestinal cancers, were found to have elevated levels of ALP enzyme, such as leishmaniasis (Yousif, ١٩٨١) and schistosomiasis (Juma & AL-Jeboori, ١٩٩٩).

ALP levels are significantly decreased in the inherited condition of hypophosphatasia. Subnormal activity is due to the absence of the bone isoenzyme and results in adequate bone calcification (Bishope *et al.*, ٢٠٠٠).

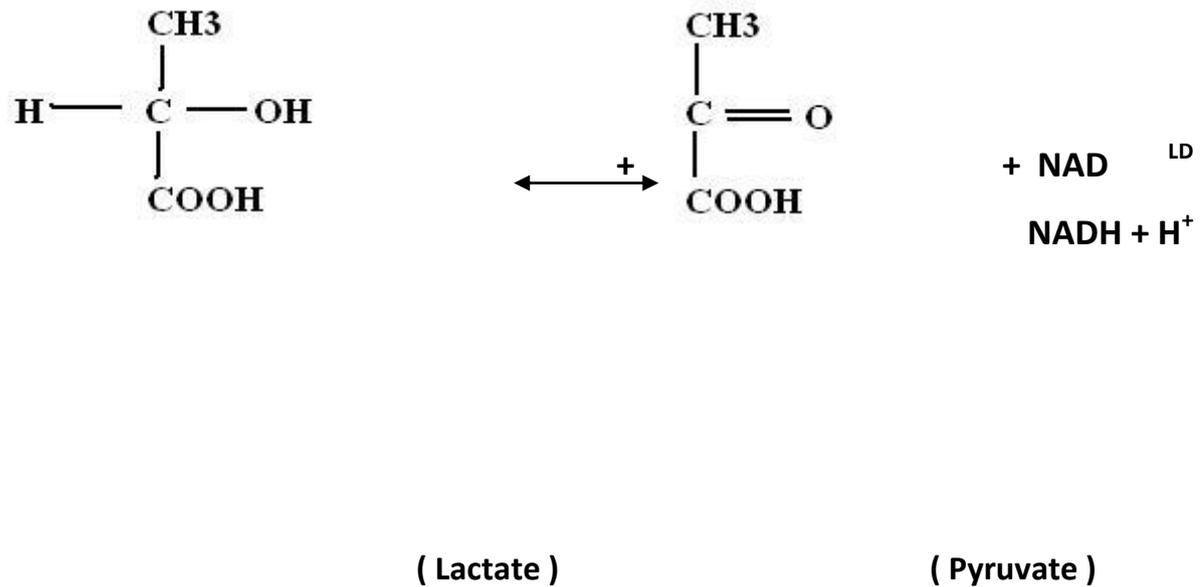
The precise metabolic function of the enzyme is not understood, it appears that the enzyme is associated with lipid transport in the intestine and with the calcification process in bone (Smith *et al.*, ٢٠٠٠).

Measurement of ALP was usually done by using enzymatic colorimetric methods, through the use of buffers and chromogenic substrate in commercial kits, used for this purpose (Mc Comb *et al.*, ١٩٩٧; Varley *et al.*, ١٩٨٠). Immunoassay had also been used for bone ALP (Broyles *et al.*, ١٩٩٨) and immunofluorescence techniques (Shibano *et al.*, ١٩٩٩).

#### ٢.٩.٧. Lactate dehydrogenase (LD)

Lactate dehydrogenase (EC.١.١.١.٢٧) is cytoplasmic enzyme that transfers  $H^+$  and plays a role during the anaerobic glycolytic pathway. LD catalyzes the

oxidation of Lactate to pyruvate in the presence of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD) as hydrogen acceptor ( Bishope *et al.*, ٢٠٠٠) as follows:



The enzymatic activity of LD is proportional to the rate of production of NADH (Mc Comb, ١٩٨٣; Alacam *et al.*, ١٩٩٦). This enzyme is widely distributed in the body. Very high activities are found in the heart, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney and erythrocytes. It is present in lesser amount in the lung, smooth muscle and brain

*Chapter two* *Literature review*  
 ٢٨ (Bruns *et al.*, ١٩٨١).

LD is released to peripheral blood in case of excess heart or cold, starvation, dehydration and injury expose to bacterial toxins. The serum LD is highly sensitive but not specific test and this could be enhanced by isoenzymes analysis (Lott & Nemensanzsky, ١٩٨٧).

The enzyme has a molecular weight of ١٢٨.٠٠٠ daltons, and is composed of four polypeptide chains with molecular weight of ٣٢.٠٠٠ daltons each.

Two different polypeptide chains, designated H (heart) and M (muscle), combined in five arrangements to yield the five major isoenzymes each under

separate genetic control (Mackawa & Kanno, 1989). The five major fractions each comprise four subunits, which are LD-1 (H<sup>4</sup>), LD-2 (H<sup>3</sup>M), LD-3 (H<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>), LD-4 (HM<sup>3</sup>) and LD-5 (M<sup>4</sup>). LD-6 had been identified in the sera of severely ill patients its identity remain uncertain (Moss & Henderson, 1999). LD-1 migrates most quickly towards the anode, followed in sequence by the other fractions with LD-5 migrating the slowest (Mercer, 1978).

Enzyme value may be moderately elevated in myocarditis and cardiac infarction with hepatic congestion, severe shock and in anorexia (Lee & Goldman, 1986). In malignancies, LD is one of the enzyme systems preferentially produced and retained by cancer cells, being necessary to maintain tumor growth (Rotenberg *et al.*, 1988).

The highest levels of LD were seen in pernicious anemia and hemolytic disorders. Liver disorders, such as viral hepatitis and cirrhosis, show slight elevations of two or three times (Bishop *et al.*, 2000).

In parasitic disease, elevated serum LD levels have been reported in patients with sarcocytosis (Prass & Fayer, 1981), toxoplasmosis (Sacks *et al.*, 1983) and leishmaniasis (Akrawi, 1980).

By measuring NADH consumption, this method was used to measure total LD activity (Moss & Henderson, 1999). Several methods have been developed to study isoenzymes pattern of LD, these include: Electrophoresis, this procedure is most widely used, after electrophoretic separation, the isoenzymes can be detected either fluorometrically or colorimetrically, or by chemical inhibition methods, ion exchange chromatography and immunoprecipitations ( Meckenzie & Henderson, 1983 ; Paz *et al.*, 1990).

## 2.10. Trace elements

The importance of trace elements is of far greater magnitude than concentrations *in vivo* suggest. They are found mg / kg amount or less as essential component of biological enzyme systems or of structural portion of biologically active constituents (Schwartz, 1970). In modern medicine, trace elements are receiving considerable attention as the two extremes of great excess and gross deficiency continue to be recognized. The importance of trace elements metabolism had only become appreciated in the past thirty years (John & Christy, 2000).

The mineral elements that the body requires are frequently classified as either macro or micro nutrients, depending on the amount of each that is need in the diet (Anderson *et al.*, 1987).

The seven minerals needed by the human body in relatively large amounts are referred to as macrominerals which include (Calcium, Chlorine, Magnesium, Phosphorus, Potassium, Sodium and Sulfur). Twelve minerals ( Arsenic , Chromium, Copper, Fluorine, Iodine, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Selenium, Silicon, and Zinc that are need in only small quantities for maintenance of good health, these are referred to as microminerals (trace elements or trace minerals). Many nutritionists now believe that there are three other trace elements that should be added to this list (Boron, Tin, and Vanadium) (John & Christy, 2000).

The action of very small amounts of trace elements is necessary for optimal performance of the whole organism. Lack of a small amount of trace element (e.g iron) can result in clinical abnormalities (anemia) seemingly disproportionate to the amount of elements (Levander & Chang, 1980). The basis for the amplification of trace elements action is related to their interaction with enzymes and hormones that regulate the metabolism of larger amount of such biochemical substrate (Nielsen, 1982). During the past many years there was recognition that metal compounds are important classes of environmental and occupational carcinogens. So it has become well established that many trace

elements play an essential role in a number of biological processes through their action as activators or inhibitors of enzymatic reaction by competing with other elements and proteins for binding sites, by influencing the permeability of cell membranes, or through other mechanisms (Sherif & Howard, 1984).

Homeostatic regulations of trace elements depends on their absorption, storage and excretion (Levandir & Chang, 1980). The principle excretory route for elimination of most trace elements is via the feces; relatively small amounts of trace elements are excreted via the urine. The loss of trace elements through other routes such as hair, nails, skin cell desquamation and sweat are generally relatively minor (Jacob *et al.*, 1981). Menstrual iron loss and seminal zinc loss are also minor but can be significant in some cases (Milne, 1999). The importance of micronutrients in protecting the living organism against the potentially lethal effects of reactive oxygen species and toxic environmental chemicals has recently been realized (Podracka *et al.*, 1999).

The biological antioxidant defense system is an integral array of enzymes, antioxidant and free radical scavengers like, glutathione reductase, superoxide dismutase, catalase, vitamins A,C and E. However the emerging newer concepts on the role of trace elements and other dietary components in antioxidant defence intake of some trace elements has been associated with different disease (ischemic heart disease, arthritis, stroke and cancer) where pathogenic role of free radicals is suggested (Lalle *et al.*, 1999). Wound healing and immune function also depend on adequate levels of trace elements (Demling & De Biase, 1990). On the other hand, excessive intake of trace elements to disease and toxicity, therefore a fine balance is essential for health (Jacob, 1986).

Analytic methods used for the determination of trace elements in biological specimens should be sensitive, specific, precise and relatively fast. Atomic absorption spectrophotometry (AAS) is the method of choice without access to advanced instrumental techniques. AAS technique detects only one element at a

---

time, elemental determination is quick and accurate, besides offering good <sup>literature review</sup> specificity and sensitivity (Christian & Feldman, 1970).

### 2.1.1. Copper

Copper is an essential trace element that is an integral component of certain metalloenzymes and proteins such as ceruloplasmin the major Cu – containing protein in plasma, superoxide dismutase and cytochrome – C oxidase (Uary *et al.*, 1998).

It is a heavy metal whose unbound ions are toxic. Almost all copper in the body is present as a component of copper proteins, thereby reducing the *in vivo* concentration of unbound copper ions almost to zero (Berkow, 2000).

The body contains about 100 mg of copper, widely distributed in various tissues but with the highest concentrations in liver and brain (Gowenlock *et al.*, 1988). The recommended daily dietary allowance for copper is about 2 – 9 mg and this intake is often exceeded in a normal diet, though bio-availability varies and presence of other metal ions may inhibit absorption (Causins, 1980).

Plasma copper concentrations were regulated by a strong homeostatic mechanism and were maintained within a relatively narrow range within an individual. Plasma copper falls only after stress and severely depleted with an increased infection and increased susceptibility to bacterial pathogens (Milne *et al.*, 1990). About one to two thirds of ingested copper is absorbed in the small intestine probably by a mechanism closely related to that for zinc. After transport across the brush border, copper and zinc may pass from the intracellular pool to combine with plasma albumin in the portal blood, or remain in the enterocyte bound to intestinal

metallothionein. Absorption is impaired in conditions of mucosal damage (Gowenlock *et al.*, 1988).

Copper deficiency is rare in healthy people, but low serum copper concentration (hypocupremia) has been observed in nephrosis, cystic fibrosis, celiac disease and other malabsorption syndromes (Premakumer *et al.*, 1970).

Accidental ingestion of copper components may cause acute copper toxicity and associated epigastric pain, nausea and vomiting (Olivares, 1996). High concentration of copper is found in the plasma proteins in a number of disorders including cancer, infection and inflammation condition (Terao & Owen, 1977).

The principle role of copper excretion is by secretion into the bile (Linder & Moryan, 1996), thus faeces contain both unabsorbed and excreted copper. There is very low concentration of copper in urine (Gowenlock *et al.*, 1988).

## 2.1.2. Magnesium

Magnesium is not a true trace element, it is considered as macronutrient, depending on the relatively large amount that is needed in the diet. Adult human body contains 21 – 23 gm of Mg, 60% of which is combined with calcium and phosphorus in the structure of bone, 20% in skeletal muscles, 19% in other cells and about 1% in extra cellular fluid (Ryan, 1991). Magnesium in serum exists in several forms; protein bound (19 – 34% of total), free Mg<sup>2+</sup> ion (61 – 67% of total), and complexed to certain anions (0.0 – 14% of total) (Altura & Altura, 1994). The major biological functions of Mg are :

- a. Maintains the structural integrity of cellular membrane and macromolecules such as DNA and RNA (Rude & Singer, 1981).
- b. Interacts with calcium to affect the permeability of excitable membranes and neuromuscular transmission (Lowenstein & Stanton, 1986).

- c. It is an activator of alkaline phosphatase, an enzyme involved in calcium and phosphorus metabolism (Pennington & Wilson, 1990).
- d. The synthesis of both DNA, RNA and proteins depends on Mg (Gullestad *et al.*, 1994).
- e. Magnesium plays structural role in bone and teeth development (Benyon, 1998).
- f. Co-factor for more than 300 enzymes in the body including phosphotransferase and kinase, (Smith *et al.*, 2000).

Magnesium is absorbed mainly in the jejunum and the ileum and is effected by malabsorption syndrome (Milne, 1994). The major excretory pathway for absorbed Mg is through kidney, which is the main organ for Mg homeostasis in maintaining plasma concentration, which is normally kept within narrow limits

---

**Chapter two**

(Smith *et al.*, 2000).

*Literature review*

Increased sever magnesium concentration has been observed in dehydration, sever diabetic acidosis and Addison's disease (Ryan, 1991).

Magnesium deficiency leads to impairment of calcium and potassium homeostasis, magnesium depletion may occur in various conditions that either impair it's intestinal absorption or increase it's urinary secretion, like in chronic diarrhea , statorrhea, chronic alcoholism, acute renal failure and malabsorption syndrome (Shils, 1990).

### 2.1.3. Zinc

Zinc is an essential trace element. It is a co-factor for more than 300 enzymes, and zinc containing enzymes are found in every enzyme classes, alkaline phosphatase, alcohol dehydrogenase, carbonic anhydrase, DNA polymerase and superoxide dismutase contain zinc (Vallee & Falchuk, 1993). It is necessary for structure, stability and catalytic function in these enzymes. Certain hormones ,

thymosine and testosterone are zinc dependent, which may accounts of the hormonal abnormalities arising with zinc deficiency (Carl & Edward, 1999).

The human body contains about 2-3 gm of zinc highly concentrated in the kidney, retina, semen, hair, nail, skin, and prostate. Muscle and bone tissue contain about 90% of the total body zinc (Benyon, 1998).

Zinc influences many body systems and functions, including growth, bone formation, brain development, reproduction, fetal development, sensory functions (like taste and smell), immune mechanism, membrane stability, wound healing, preserves the integrity of sub cellular organelles and protection from free radical damage( Linder, 1991; Vallee & Falchuk, 1993; Cunningham – Rundle, 1996).

The absorption of zinc mostly occurs in the duodenum and proximal jejunum, the major route of zinc excretion via the feces. The maintenance of zinc homeostasis appears to be chiefly gastrointestinal. With increasing intake, fecal loss of zinc increases with stable urinary excretion (Milne, 1999).

Zinc is transported in blood plasma by albumin (60-70%) and  $\alpha$ -2 macroglobulin (30 – 40%), with small amount associated with transferrin and free amino acid (Milne *et al.*, 1993). Malabsorption, chronic disease of liver and kidney, alcoholism, and diets high in phosphate or low in zinc are associated with zinc deficiency (Linder, 1991 ; Vallee & Falchuck, 1993). Tissue zinc is preserved at the expense of growth or by decreased excretion until the deficiency is severe. Plasma zinc concentration does not change significantly until zinc deficiency is pronounced (King, 1990).

Symptoms of deficiency include skin lesions, diarrhea, dwarfism, sensory alterations and susceptibility to infection (Prasad, 1963; Vallee & Falchuck, 1993). Injury, surgery, infection and variety of acute illness are often accompanied by a fall in plasma zinc due to stimulation of hepatic metallothionein synthesis. This is one of the many components of the acute phase response and an important intracellular

storage site for zinc and other essential trace elements (Cherian *et al.*, 1994). Reduced immune function of T-Cells has been associated with deficiency of zinc, which acts as a growth factor (Prasad, 1996).

Ingestion of zinc in a large amount (200 to 800 mg/day), usually by consuming acidic food or drink from a galvanized container, can cause vomiting and diarrhea (Goldman & Beanett, 1999). Doses of zinc ranging from 100 to 150 mg/day interfere with copper metabolism and cause hypocupremia (Berkow, 2000).

### 2.11. Vaccination

Due to the increasing number of resistant isolates to the known antimonial compounds, the toxicity of the used drugs (antimony compounds and amphotericin), in addition to the high cost of these therapeutic regimens, a safe, effective and non-species specific vaccine will be the ideal solution. Conventional ways of developing vaccine against infection on pragmatic grounds using killed parasite with or without an adjuvant has been tried in animal models (Dube *et al.*, 1998).

- Studies with first generation vaccine

Most of the clinical trials using killed vaccine, including all trials in the old world, have been sponsored and coordinated by the special programme for research and training in tropical disease (TDR) and the WHO. The overall of the TDR/WHO leishmaniasis vaccine program has been to develop a vaccine(s) for the prevention of all forms of leishmaniasis (Modabber, 1995).

30

It was decided to proceed to field efficacy trials with simplest and most cost effective protocol for the first generation vaccine (i.e. single injection) in the initial step, following by trials with booster injections later, a preliminary clinical evaluation of a merthiolate – killed vaccine (KLM) mixed with BCG was conducted in a non – endemic area. Later, phase I–II randomized, double–blinded controlled trials were done comparing KLM with a newly produced and more stable autoclaved–killed

preparation (ALM), which showed similar a profile of safety and immunogenicity (Alexander *et al.*, 1998).

Multicenter trial of a single injection (1 mg of ALM vaccine plus one tenth dose of BCG used for vaccination against tuberculosis) began in 1990 in two sites in Iran. The results of the trials in Isfahan and in Bam, Iran involving the vaccination of over 6000 individuals against zoonotic and anthroponotic CL, respectively, have been reported. In each case, the vaccine was safe; side effects consisted only of those associated with BCG vaccination. However, the overall 5 year incidence of CL did not differ statistically between the groups vaccinated with ALM + BCG alone. Safety, immunogenicity, and efficacy field trials involving three injections of ALM + BCG were recently completed in two different sites in Iran. Again, no difference was observed in the over all 5 year incidence of CL compared with the control group receiving BCG alone (Sharifi *et al.*, 1998).

A non- human primate model for VL has been developed in Lucknow India, where langure monkeys are used to evaluate various vaccine and / or drug preparation for leishmaniasis caused by *L.donovani* . In preliminary experiment, three doses of ALM +BCG (the vaccine as used in clinical trials in Iran for cutaneous disease) were shown to be protective against a lethal challenge with *L.donovani* amastigotes given interavenously (Dube *et al.*, 1998).

The observations were in line with the notion that, because of the tremendous cross reactivity amongst different species of *leishmania* and *L.major* vaccine can protect against *L.donovani*. The results of prospective study in Sudan had indicated that individuals exposed to *L.major* may have some immunity against VL. For this reason, as well as the sever nature of the current epidemic in eastern Sudan, the ALM+BCG vaccine (3 doses) was tested against VL in the Quadaref area of Sudan. The results of this trials were also disappointing ; the overall 5 year incidence of VL did not differ statically between the ALM+BCG and BCG alone group and a new

formulation of the Indian heat killed vaccine includes alum as an adjuvant has recently been evaluated in *Rhesus macaque* model of infection (Khalil *et al.*, ۲۰۰۰).

The combination of two adjuvants, BCG and alum, in an intradermal injection has not been previously evaluated. Following a single high dose (۰.۵ – ۱۰ mg) intradermal injection, all monkeys had strong in duration and a smaller degree of ulceration at the vaccination site. All monkeys immunized with ALM/BCG were completely protected against intradermal challenge. Langur monkeys vaccinated with an identical high dose combination of alum adsorbed ALM plus BCG had an unacceptable local reaction to the vaccine, but they were also completely protected against the development of visceral disease following with *L.donovani* (Misra *et al.*, ۲۰۰۱). A safe low dose determination and immunogenicity trials involving a single injection of alum adsorbed ALM plus BCG were recently completed in Sudan. In comparison, the skin test conversion rates with the three doses of ALM+BCG, the greater immunogenicity has been confirmed. Efficacy trials have been initiated in Iran (Misra *et al.*, ۲۰۰۱).

- Studies involving second generation vaccine

The generation of safe, live attenuated vaccines using molecular genetic approaches has been accomplished by targeted deletion of genes involved in parasite survival or virulence. Promastigotes lacking the DHFR gene were able to persist in macrophages for several days and provided partial protection against CL (Titus *et al.*, ۱۹۹۵). When genes encoding a family of cysteine proteinase were deleted, promastigotes were completely attenuated and produced partial protection against cutaneous disease (Alexander *et al.*, ۱۹۹۸).

To date, at least ۱۰ different recombinant leishmanial antigens had been used to vaccinate mice against CL, including gp۶۳, gp۴۶, gp۴۲, LACK and HSP۷۰ (reviewed in Handman, ۲۰۰۱). Adjuvants were always required to elicit an appropriate immune response, and in each case the protection observed was partial

in that all vaccinated mice developed lesions that were either delayed in their appearance and/or healed more rapidly. Of the adjuvants used, only interleukin – 12 (IL – 12) potentiated vaccine efficacy when delivered in a subcutaneous as opposed to systemic site and only IL-12 might be considered suitable for human use (Muyomwe *et al.*, 1998).

Finally, it should be noted that, in virtually all of these experimental vaccination models, efficacy was evaluated in a short time (2-6 weeks) following administration of the vaccine, and thus may not have provided a stringent test of the durability of immune responses that will be required in a field setting.

\* \* \* \* \*

# CHAPTER THREE

*Materials*

*And*

*Methods*

## Materials and Methods

This study was conducted from May, ٢٠٠٣ to December, ٢٠٠٥. Follow up was done in Medical Research Center / Al-Nahrain Medicine College and Central Public Health Laboratory / Baghdad.

### ٣.١. Subject selection

Blood samples were collected from children under six years old in Al-Zahraa Children and Maternity Hospital / Najaf and Babil Maternity and Children Hospital, AL- Khadhmiya Teaching Hospital, Central Children Hospital, Al – Ilwia Children Hospital, AL – Mansoor Children Hospital and Central Public Health Laboratory.

The patients were divided into three groups :

a) Confirmed VL group: eighty-six patients with splenomegaly, positive (microscopic examination or culture) bone marrow aspirate and positive dipstick assay for visceral leishmaniasis. These samples were used as confirmed samples in this study.

b) Healthy control: thirty-six blood samples were collected from children under six years old from different primary health centers with no history of living in endemic areas with VL and who were apparently healthy by physical examination.

c) Infection control: twenty infected children with disease other than VL. These were as follows : Tuberculosis, Typhoid fever, Toxoplasmosis and Brucellosis.

Some information was taken for each patients such as name , sex, age , address and other subjects (Appendix ١).

### **٢.٢. Sample collection**

A sufficient amount of blood could be collected in an anticoagulant container and plain tube for humeral and cell-mediated immunity from sixty-two children with disease ( before administration of sodium stibogluconate injection), and fifty five children who were followed up until the end of therapy ( ٢٨ days of sodium stibogluconate therapy). Each blood sample obtained in a plain tube centrifuge as soon as possible and serum separated, liquated into portions to avoid repeat freezing and thawing then stored at -٢٠ °C until used.

### **٢.٣. Parasitological diagnosis**

Bone marrow samples (biopsies) were aspirated from children who were suspected of being infected with VL by specialists. The patient was usually antisepticized locally with iodine followed by spirit. A puncture was made by means of a dry sterile bone marrow needle. About ١ ml of bone marrow was aspirated; portion of the aspirate were introduced aseptically into different culture media, the process being carried out to a flame on a clean sterile table in a room where the door and windows were kept closed during the operation to eliminate any possible source of draft ; talking was not allowed. All these precautions were taken so that possible sources of contamination were cut down to the lowest level. (Rassam & AL-Mudhaffar, ١٩٧٩) .

Bone-marrow sample was smeared on to a clean slide, then air dried and fixed with methyl alcohol for ١-٢ minutes. The slide was stained with ١٠ -١٥% Giemsa

stain for 30 minutes, washed in tap water and air dried. The slides were examined microscopically under oil – immersion lens for LD bodies, the smears were considered negative for LD if these bodies were not seen after examination.

### 3.4. Culture media used for the primary isolation

The remaining part of the bone marrow aspirate was inoculated onto semisolid medium, then incubated at 20 °C .The culture was examined microscopically for the presence of the promastigote stage. It was considered negative in the absence of this stage during the first four weeks (Rassam & AL-Mudhaffar, 1979). The culture media used during this study were :

#### 3.4.1. Semisolid medium

This medium was used for primary isolation of the parasite from the aspirate bone marrow and for subculturing of the parasite. This medium was prepared according to AL-Hussayni *et al.* (1981).

Each liter contained :

NaCl	6.91 gm	BDH
CaCl <sub>2</sub> .2H <sub>2</sub> O	0.22 gm	BDH
<del>Chapter three</del> NaHCO <sub>3</sub>	0.10 gm	BDH
KCl	0.29 gm <sup>40</sup>	BDH
D-glucose	0.77 gm	BDH
Agar	4.0 gm	Difco

Pepton	1.0 gm	Oxoid
Beef extract	0.30 gm	Oxoid
Distilled water	800 ml	
pH:	7.4 ± 0.1	

#### 3.4.2. Liquid medium (liquid cell free medium)

This medium had been used by AL-Bashir *et al.* (1992). It was used for growing parasites in large numbers, which were used for antigen preparation and for isoenzymes study.

Each liter contained :

NaCl	6.91 gm	BDH
CaCl <sub>2</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O	0.22 gm	BDH
NaHCO <sub>3</sub>	0.10	BDH
KCl	0.29 gm	BDH
D-glucose	0.77 gm	BDH
Pepton	1.00	Oxoid
Beef extract	0.30 gm	Oxoid
Brain – heart infusion	10.0 gm	Difco
Distilled water	800 ml	
pH :	7.4 ± 0.1	

Each components of the two media was sterilized by autoclaving at 121 °C for 20 minutes, cooled to 50 °C and supplemented with 2% defibrinated rabbit blood

(obtained by cardiac puncture of the animals; defibrinated was facilitated by shaking with glass beads in a sterile – cap bottle). Gentamycine, 0.1 mg were added to autoclaved media. Two or five ml of medium was dispensed into 10 or 20 ml capacity screw – cap bottles. All the media were tested for sterility either by incubation at 37 °C for 24 hours or at 20 °C for 48 hours. The media stored at 4 °C until used.

### 3.5. The parasites source

The following table was showing strains designation:

Species	References	Local reference code
<i>L. tropica</i>	MHOM/SU/04/OD	(MHOM/IQ/1984/BRC18)
<i>L. major</i>	MHOM/SU/73/0ASKH	(MHOM/IQ/1984/BRC19)
<i>L. donovani</i>	MHOM/ET/17/HU3	(MHOM/IQ/1982/BRC1 )

They were obtained from Medical Research Center / Leishmania Unit in AL – Nahrain College of Medicine. This parasite had been serially passed in semisolid medium and laboratory Balb/c mice.

### 3.6. Cultivation and maintenance of parasite

Promastigotes in semisolid media could be cultivated on liquid media to obtain large numbers of the parasites; this was done as follow: After the parasite culture contained heavy growth, it was transferred to liquid media in shaking incubator at 20 °C. The culture were examined every two days to observe the growth of the parasite and absence of contamination. When a heavy growth was observed more liquid medium was added to the bottles. This step was repeated every two

days until the culture reached the required number ( $1 \times 10^6$  cell / ml) at the end of logarithmic phase (AL-Bashir *et al.*, 1992).

#### **3.7. Protein measurement of *Leishmania* antigens**

Protein content was measured by Folin-Phenol method (Lowery *et al.*, 1951) as follows:

1. Mix 10 ml of reagent A, 0.50 ml reagent B and 0.50 ml reagent C (Appendix 3).
2. Take one ml of the sample and one ml of the mixture above, mix thoroughly and wait for 10 minutes at room temperature.
3. Add 3 ml of 0.1 N folin phenol : D.W. to the mixture above.
4. Mix well . Wait for 40 min. at room temp. and read by spectrophotometer at 640 nm .
5. Compare to standard protein of 0.3 mg bovine serum albumin in one ml D.W.

#### **3.8. Enzyme immunoassay for qualitative determination of antibodies against *Leishmania Infantum* in human serum**

This assay was done by using ELISA kit (Vircell, S.L. Spain) as recommended by the manufacturer.

---

### **Chapter three**

#### **a. Principle :**

The ELISA method is based upon the reaction of antibodies in the sample tested with the antigen adsorbed on the polystyrene surface. Unbound immunoglobulins were washed off. An enzyme – labelled anti-human globulin binds the antigen – antibody complex in a second step. After a new washing step, bound

conjugate was developed with the aid of a substrate solution (TMB) to render a blue coloured soluble product which turns into yellow after adding the acid stopping solution.

**b. Kit contents :**

1. Leishmania plate : 96 – wells plate coated with antigen of *L. infantum* .
2. Serum diluent : 10 ml of serum dilution : a blue colored phosphate buffer containing protein stabilizers and proclin. Ready to use.
3. Positive control (IgM + IgG) : 200 ml of positive control serum containing proclin.
4. Cut off control: 200 ml of cut off control serum containing proclin.
5. Negative control: 200 ml of negative control serum containing proclin.
6. Conjugate : 10 ml of anti-human peroxidase conjugate dilution in a red – coloured proclin – containing buffer. Ready to use.
7. Substrate solution : 10 ml of substrate solution containing tetramethylbenzidine (TMB). Ready to use.
8. Stop reagent : 10 ml of stopping solution : 0.0 M sulphuric acid.
9. Wash buffer : 50 ml of 20x washing solution : a phosphate buffer containing tween® – 20 and proclin.

**c. Assay procedure :**

1. Set incubator / water bath to  $37 \pm 1$  °C.
2. Bring all reagents to room temperature before use (approximately one hour), with out removing the plate from the bag.
3. Shake all components.

- ξ. Remove the plate from the package. Determine the numbers of wells to be employed, counting in four wells for the controls: two for the cut off serum and one each for the negative and positive sera. Wells not required for the test should be returned to the pouch, which should then be sealed.

Chapter three

Materials and Methods

- ο. Prepare a serial dilution (1, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16) for serum samples and cut off serum (duplicate). ξξ
- ϖ. Cover with a sealing sheet and incubate at  $37 \pm 1$  °C for ξο min.
- ϗ. Remove the seal, aspirate liquid from all wells and wash five times with 0.3 ml of washing solution per well. Drain off any remaining liquid.
- Ϙ. Immediately add 100 μl of conjugate solution into each well.
- ϙ. Cover with a sealing sheet and incubate in incubator / water bath at  $37 \pm 1$  °C for 30 min.
- Ϡ. Remove the seal, aspirate liquid from all wells and wash five times with 0.3 ml of washing solution per well. Drain off any remaining liquid.
- ϡ. Immediately add 100 μl of substrate solution into each well.
- Ϣ. Cover with a sealing sheet and incubate at room temperature for 30 min. protected light.
- ϣ. Remove the seal and immediately add 0.1 μl of stopping solution into all wells.
- Ϥ. Read with a spectrophotometer at ξο0 nm within one hour of stopping.

#### **d. Interpretation of the results :**

Calculation the mean O.D for cut off serum.

Antibody index = ( sample O.D / cut off serum mean O.D) x 10

Index	Interpretation
< 9	Negative
9 – 11	Suspect
> 11	Positive

- Samples with equivocal result must be retested and / or a new sample obtained for confirmation.
- Samples with indexes below 9 were considered as not having antibodies against *Leishmania*.
- Sample with indexes above 11 were considered as having antibodies against *Leishmania*.

### Chapter three

---

### Materials and Methods

#### 3.9. Dot – blot immunobinding assay      44

This technique was used to detect the specific antibodies of *L. donovani* in the sera of patients.

##### a. Antigen preparation :

*L. donovani* was cultured on liquid medium for 3 – 4 days in shaking incubator at 26 °C. Promastigotes were harvested , then washed three times with PBS, centrifuged at 1200 x g for 10 minutes at 4 °C , PH was adjusted to 7.2. The pellets were stored at -20 °C until used. The organisms in the pellets were disrupted by sonication for three times of one minute duration each and one minute rest

between the runs. The sample was kept cool by surrounding its container with crushed ice. Saline was added to the sonicated promastigotes and the suspension was centrifuged at  $300 \times g$  for 30 minutes at  $4^{\circ}C$ . The supernatant fluid represents the soluble antigen (Baqir *et al.*, 2001). This was divided into small aliquots and stored at  $-20^{\circ}C$  until required. The protein content was determined by Lowery *et al.* (1951) method.

#### **b. Preparation of the strips :**

Schliecher and Schwell (S&S) Nytrane membrane was soaked for 10 minutes in Tris – Buffer Saline (TBS) solution (200 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris – HCl, pH 7.4), before it was placed in the Bio – Dot apparatus. The appropriate wells were filled with the soluble antigen diluted with TBS to obtain a final concentration of 10  $\mu g/ml$ . Then the entire sample was allowed to filter through the membrane by gravity flow for one hour, then the vacuum pump was applied to ensure complete drainage of the sample from the wells. The coated membrane with the antigen was removed from the apparatus and blocked with 10% fat free milk in TBS with continuous shaking overnight.

The next day the membrane was removed from the blocking solution, dried and cut directly into strips and stored at  $4^{\circ}C$  and used within three days from the time of preparation (Ibrahim, 1996).

#### **c. Serodiagnosis :**

1. The antigen coated strips were incubated with serially double diluted sera ( $1:100$ ,  $1:200$ ,  $1:400$ ,  $1:800$  and  $1:1600$ ) in 3% BSA in TBS with continuous shaking for 2 hours at room temperature.

2. The antigen coated strips were washed with 0.1% (v/v) Triton X-100 in TBS three times for 10 minutes with constant agitation.

- ϣ. After washing the antihuman IgG alkaline phosphatase conjugate diluted 1/1000 in 2% BSA in TBS was added to the strips for one hour at room temperature with continuous shaking.
- ξ. Washed as in step (ϣ).
- ο. Exposed the strips to ρ-Bromo-ξ-Chloro-ϣ-Indyol phosphate (BCIP) and Nitro Blue Tetrazolium (NBT) for 20 – 25 minutes in dark place and read immediately by naked eye.
- Ϟ. Serum dilution that gave blue color was considered positive, and the serum with no color was considered negative. Each sample was performed in duplicates.

#### **d. Sensitivity and specificity**

Sensitivity was measured by dividing true-positive test results over all patients with the disease =  $\{ a / (a + c) \}$ .

Specificity was measured by dividing true-negative test results over all patients with out the disease =  $\{ d / (b + d) \}$ .

Positive predictive value was measured by dividing true-positive test results over all positive test results =  $\{ a / (a + b) \}$ .

Negative predictive value was measuring by dividing true-negative test results over all negative test results =  $\{ d / (c + d) \}$ .

Overall accuracy was measured by dividing true-positive + true negative test results over all tests  $\{ (a + d) / (a + b + c + d) \}$

Whereby:

a = true positive

b = false positive

c = false negative

d = true negative

### e. Antigen titration

To obtain the ideal concentration of antigen which differentiates between positive and negative results (the term negative used as indicating the absence of specific antibodies above the background noise). Check board titration was done using a series of antigen concentration ranging from 0 - 0.1 µgm protein/ml with a known positive and negative reference serum in a serial dilution from 1:10 to 1:128.

One antigen – antiserum combination consistently giving the best differentiation between positive and negative sera was used throughout the study. The optimal antigen concentration of 0.1 µgm protein / ml and a single serum dilution at 1:128 were selected (Baqir *et al.*, 1999).

### 3.10. Immunoglobulins & complements levels

The concentration of immunoglobulins IgG , IgM , IgA , the complement C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> were estimated in the sera of VL patients and healthy control using a single radial immunodiffusion assay (RID) by immuno-kits (Biomaghreb , Tunissia ) . According to the manufacturer information , the plates contained the following components : buffered saline, agarose , sodium azide and monospecific antiserum .The assay was done in serology Unit / Medical Research Center, Al – Nahrain College of Medicine .This test was based on the formation of an immunoprecipitin ring in an agarose gel .The test was done as follows :

1. After removing the serum samples and immuno-kit from the refrigerator , they were left at room temperature (about 20 °C) for 10 minutes .
2. The plate was removed from the ziplock bag , and the lid was removed if moisture was present , the uncovered plate was allowed to remain at room temperature for approximately 10 minutes until moisture had evaporated.
3. Five µl from control serum were dispensed into well No.1 ,and 5 µl of each serum sample were dispensed into the following wells.
4. The lid was replaced and the plate was incubated at 37 ± 2 °C on a level surface for 48 hours for the plates of IgG , IgA , C3 & C4 and 72 hours for the plates of IgM .
5. The immunoprecipitin ring diameters were measured with the viewing device which was capable of measuring the precipitin ring diameter in 0.1 mm increments .

### 3.11 Western blotting

#### 3.11.1. Preparation of the parasite antigens

The test was done as described by Al-Bashir *et al.* (1992) as follows :

- a. The promastigotes of different *leishmania* species were harvested from the liquid media by centrifugation at 1200 xg for 10 minutes at 4 °C. The pellets were washed 3 times (1200 xg /10 minutes) in PBS, pH 7.2. The pellets were mixed with an equal volume of triton X-100 (0.2%) and disrupted by sonication 3 times for 2 minutes each time, with a break of 15 second in between the runs. This was done under cooling conditions. The sonicated promastigotes were centrifuged at 1200 xg for 20 minutes at 4 °C . The supernatant (crude antigens) was stored at -20 °C until used. The protein content of the crude antigens extract were determined as described below.

b. The protein content in the antigens extract was determined according to the method of Lowery *et al.* (1951).

The crude extract of *Leishmania* antigens were separated on a horizontal SDS – polyacrylamide gel (SDS-PAGE), with a stacking gel of 4% and separating gel of 10%, standards of known molecular weight were included, and the separated proteins were electrophoretically transferred to 0.45 µm nitrocellulose paper using semi-dry blotter (Towbin *et al.*, 1979).

### 2.11.2. SDS-PAGE electrophoresis

This is one dimensional gel electrophoresis under denaturing conditions (in the presence of 0.1% SDS) which separates proteins based on molecular size.

#### Preparation of the SDS – gels

##### a. The separating gel :

The separating gel was prepared as follows:

17.0 ml of 30% acrylamide / 0.8% bisacrylamide + 13.120 ml of 4x Tris. HCl/SDS pH 8.8, and 21.87 ml of deionized D.W. was added. Then 170 µl of 10% ammonium persulfate and 30 µl TEMED was added to the solution and gently swirled to mix.

The glass plate sandwich was assembled, using two clean glass plates and two 0.70 mm spacers, and then the sandwich was locked to the casting stand. 02.0 ml of the separating gel with final acrylamide 10% was poured. Using a Pasteur pipette, the separating gel solution was transferred to the center of the sandwich. Using another Pasteur pipette, the top of the gel was slowly covered with a layer (~1 cm thick) of isopropyl alcohol by gently squirting the isopropanol against the edge of

one of the spacers, and then the gel was allowed to polymerize 1 hour at ambient temperature.

### Chapter three

### Materials and Methods

#### b. The stacking gel:

48

The layer of isopropyl alcohol was completely poured off and the gel washed 3 times by D.W. The stacking gel was prepared as follows :

Mix 2.6 ml of 3% acrylamide/0.8% bisacrylamide solution, with 0 ml of 4x Tris. HCl/SDS pH 6.8, and 12.2 ml of deionized D.W. was added, then 100 µl of 1% ammonium persulfate and 30 µl TEMED. The mixture was gently swirled to mix and use immediately. Using a Pasteur pipette, the stacking gel solution was slowly allowed to trickle into the center of the sandwich along the edge of one of the spacers. The stacking gel was allowed to polymerize 60 – 90 minutes at room temperature.

#### c. Loading the gel:

The protein sample was dissolved in 0.1 µl of 1xSDS / sample buffer at a concentration of 300 µg / ml, and boiled for 0 minutes at 100 °C. Using micropipette, the protein samples were loaded on the stacking gel using sample applicator. Then the wicks (Whatman MM filter paper) were soaked into electrophoresis buffer and attached to the stacking gel from one side and the separating gel from the other side. The electrophoresis apparatus was then covered.

#### d. Running the gel:

The power supply was connected to the cell and run at 50 mA of constant current. After the bromophenol blue tracking dye had reached the bottom of the separating gel, the power supply was disconnected. The total run time for gel was 6 hr. after disassembling the gel, the part of gel for detection of protein bands by coomassie blue staining was cut and separated from the other part of gel Western blotting, and placed in plastic box.

**e. Coomassie blue staining:**

The polyacrylamide gel that was placed in a plastic box, was covered by fixing solution for 3 hr. and agitated slowly on a shaker, then the fixing solution was poured out, and the gel was covered with coomassie blue solution for 1 hr. and slowly agitated. The staining solution was then poured out and the gel rinsed briefly with fixing solution, and covered with destaining solution over night, slowly agitated, and the destaining staining solution was then poured out.

**f. Molecular weight determination**

Low molecular weight calibration kit (LKB 186.102) was used. This kit provided 6 protein standard covering molecular weight ranges from 12,000 – 232,000 Dalton as follows:

<b>Protein</b>	<b>Mol.wt. (Da.)</b>
Catalase	232,000
Lactate dehydrogenase	140,000
Ovotransferrin	78,000
Albumin	66,000
Dehydrogenase	36,000
Carbonic anhydrase	29,000
$\alpha$ -lactalbumine	14,000
Cytochrome	12,000

The kit was used as follows:

The protein in the calibration kit was dissolved in a sample buffer by applying 100  $\mu$ l of the buffer per vial, it was gently swirled and heated at 100  $^{\circ}$ C for 5-10 min, then 10  $\mu$ l of the sample were applied and electrophoresis was carried out. The protein bands were stained and the migration distance of the calibration proteins were measured, the relative mobility (RM) was measured :

Distance of protein migration	
RM =	_____

Then calibration curve was constructed by plotting RM versus log molecular weight for calibration proteins, and the molecular weight of proteins of interest was determined from the position of its RM value on the calibration curve (Fig. 3.1).

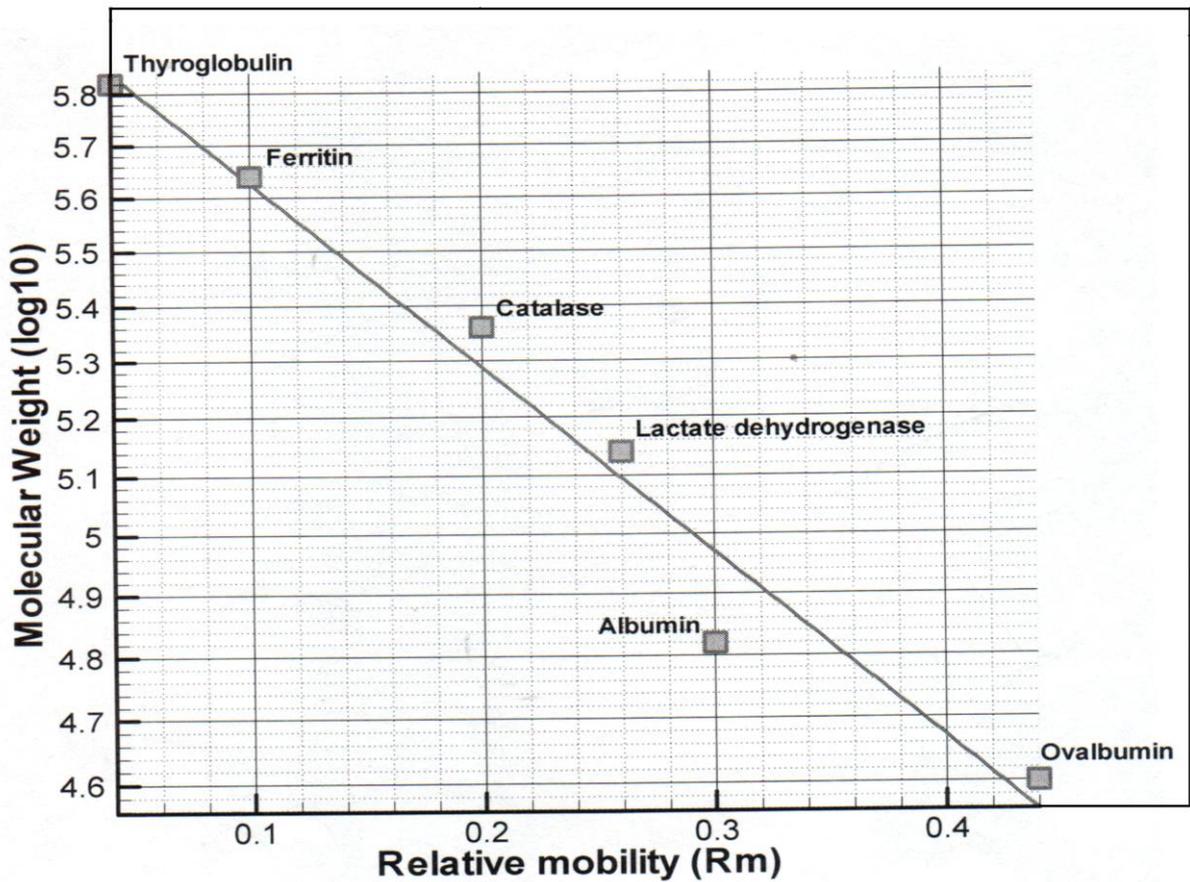


Fig. (3.1) : Calibration curve for approximate estimation of molecular weight of protein.

### 3.11.3. Immunoblotting

The separated components in the gel were immediately transferred electrophoretically onto nitrocellulose membrane ( $0.45 \mu\text{m}$ ) with the use of transport apparatus and blotting buffer (pH 8). The procedure went as follows :

A piece of Whatman 3 MM filter paper, cut to the same size as the gel and pre wetted with electro-blotting buffer was placed on the blotter being near the anode, then a piece of cut, marked and wetted nitrocellulose membrane was directly placed on the filter paper facing on the anode, all air bubbles between the filter paper and the membrane were removed by gently pushing with gloved fingers. The gel was then placed on the membrane and the surface of the gel was moistened with electro-blotting buffer. Any air bubbles were also removed as above. Another piece of wetted Whatman filter paper was placed on the cathode side of the gel, also all air bubbles were removed, and then the cover of the blotter was applied.

~~Chapter three~~

~~Materials and Methods~~

o 1

The current was adjusted so as to be  $0.5 \times$  surface area of the gel; transfer time is 3 hr. Following the blotting, the membrane was stained with 0.5% ponceau-s solution for five minutes and destained with distilled water for 2 minutes to reversibly stain the transferred proteins. It was completely destained by soaking in water for 10 minutes, then strips of nitrocellulose membrane were cut out longitudinally and incubated overnight with blocking buffer using constant agitation with rocking platform, to block non specific binding sites.

Patients serum samples were diluted 1:100 in blocking buffer. The strips were incubated with the diluted serum for 1 hr., at room temperature using constant agitation with rocking platform, then non specifically bound primary antibody was washed away by washing for three times using PBS for minutes each wash.

The bound antibody was detected by HRP-anti-IgG conjugate diluted 1:200 in blocking buffer. It was also incubated with the strips for 1 hr. at room temperature using constant agitation with rocking platform, then the strips were also washed 3 times by agitation with PBS, 10 minutes each time. Finally, the strips were stained with freshly prepared DAB (diamino benzidine) substrate solution (10 – 15 min.) and the reaction was stopped by rinsing briefly with water. All solution used in electrophoresis and WB are in (appendix 2).

## ۳.۱۲. Analysis of lymphocyte subsets

Reagents and substances :

۱) Monoclonal antibodies (CD-Marker)

\* CD $\gamma$  (clon ab) is suited for use as a T-cell reagent.

\* CD $\xi$  (clon ab) is reactive with T-helper / T-inducer antigens.

\* CD $\wedge$  (clon ab) is reactive with a toxic T-cell antigens.

\* CD $\gamma\gamma$  (clon ab) is reactive with B-cell antigens.

All primary antibodies are mouse antihuman antigens (Immunotech Abeckman Coulter Company,France).

۲) HRP-kit (which contains biotinylated secondary anti-mouse immunoglobulin and streptavidin-peroxidase (Immunotech Abeckman coulter Company,France).

۳) Power block reagent (Abeckman Coulter Company,France).

~~Chapter three~~  
۴) DAB (Chromogen kit) (BioGenex).

~~Materials and Methods~~

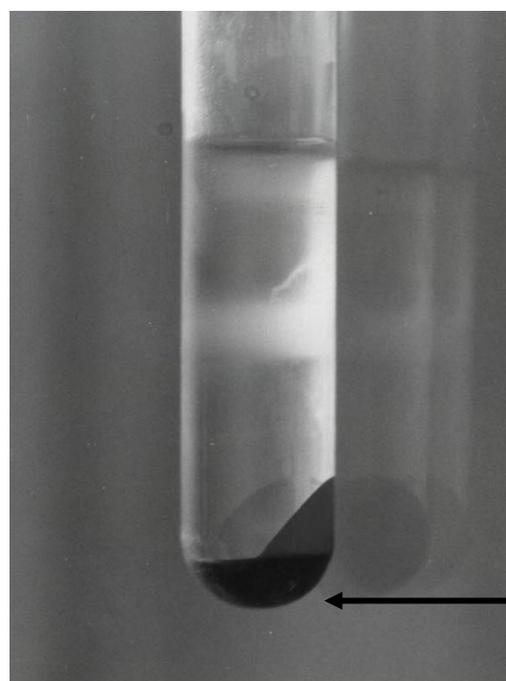
۵) Total antihuman immunoglobulin FITC conjugate F(ab) $\gamma$  (Sanofi –Diagnostic Pasteur ,France).

۶) Counter stain:

Hematoxylin (BDH).

۷) Glycerin

(BDH).



Lymphocytes layer

**Fig. (۳.۲) :Lymphocytes separation according to the isopaque technique.**

### **۳.۱۲.۱. Lymphocyte Separation**

The Isopaque-Ficol technique originally described by Boyum (۱۹۶۸) was used for Isolation of lymphocytes as follows:

Five ml of heparinized blood was diluted with an equal volume of PBS then layered over ۵ ml of lymphocyte separation medium in a sterile glass tube. After centrifugation at ۱۵۰۰ rpm for ۳۰ minutes in a centrifuge (۱۸ °C). The lymphocyte formed a grey layer at the interface of the blood plasma and the separation medium ; the lymphocyte layer was then aspirated ( Fig. ۳.۲ ).

The lymphocytes were transferred to a centrifuge tube containing at least three times the volume of PBS and suspend evenly. Then lymphocytes suspension was centrifuged at ۱۰۰۰ rpm for ۱۰ minutes and the supernatants were aspirated and discarded and cell pellet was resuspended in PBS by gently drawing the cells in and out of a Pasteur pipette , repeating centrifugation another two times at ۱۵۰۰ rpm, then resuspended in the PBS for subsequent experimentation.

Chapter Five

Materials and Methods

### **۳.۱۲.۲. Cell counting and viability assessment**

The Cells counting and viability can be calculated by counting the cells in hemocytometer and trypan blue. This method is based on the principle that live (viable) cells do not take up certain dyes, whereas dead (non-viable) cells do and staining facilitates the visualization of cell morphology. Cells counting in this study were done as follows:

A cell suspension was prepared in PBS , then 0.2 ml of this cell suspension were transferred to a test tube containing 0.8 ml of trypan blue solution and 0.3 ml of PBS (i.e dilution factor : 5 ) and mixed thoroughly , allowed to stand for minutes , then with the cover – slip in place , a Pasteur pipette was used to transfer a small amount of trypan blue cell suspension mixture to chamber of the hemacytometer . Cell number was calculated by following :

$$\text{Cell per ml} = \text{The average count per square} \times \text{dilution factor} \times 10^4$$

$$\text{Cell viability (\%)} = \text{Total viable cells} / \text{Total cells} \times 100$$

Cell number was adjusted to contain  $1 \times 10^6$  cells /ml. Ten  $\mu$ l of lymphocyte suspension were placed per well of an immunofluorescent slide then allowed to air – dry at room temperature , 10  $\mu$ l acetone as a fixative was added , allowed to air – dry at room temperature , wrapped in foil and stored at -70 °C until used .

### 3.12.3 Immunoperoxidase Staining for counting lymphocyte subsets

#### a. Principle :

Precoated wells were rehydrated and treated with the protein blocking agent to reduce non-specific binding of antibodies . The precoated wells are then incubated sequentially with :

1. Primary antibody which binds to specific cell antigens .
2. Biotinylated secondary antibody which was bound to the primary antibody ; it is polyvalent and universal ; it will be bound to primary antibodies derived from rabbit, mouse and rat.

- ϣ. Streptavidin-peroxidase reagent, which was bound to the secondary antibody. The streptavidin was bound to the secondary antibody; the streptavidin binds to the biotin on the secondary antibody. The peroxidase then served as the indicator enzyme.
- ξ. Addition of peroxidase substrate (hydrogen peroxidase and of the chromogen resulted in the formation of the colored precipitate at the cell antigen sites. Visualization is aided by counter staining with hematoxylin.

#### b. Assay procedure :

The precoated IF-slides with lymphocytes were removed from freezer, allowed to reach room temperature unwrapped and then fixed by dipping the slides in pre-cooled acetone at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 seconds and allowed to dry, after that slides were washed with distilled water and then with PBS. After fixation, slides were placed on a flat level surface (avoid attachment of slide to each other and should not allowed to dry out at any time), then enough drops of 3% hydrogen peroxidase were dropped to cover each well and incubated for 10 minutes at room temperature then rinsed with PBS from a wash bottle, slides then placed in PBS wash bath for 5 minutes and excess buffer were tapped and wiped around wells, enough power block reagent were applied for 10 minutes and excess blocking reagent were tapped but not washed, the coated lymphocytes were probed with  $10\ \mu\text{l}$  of human monoclonal Ab (primary Ab) raised against a specific human CD-marker ( $\text{CD}\rho$ ,  $\text{CD}\xi$ ,  $\text{CD}\wedge$ , and  $\text{CD}\rho\rho$ ). Slides then incubated at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 hour, unreacted monoclonal Ab were removed by three cycle of washing with PBS, after washing enough solution of biotinylated secondary antibody (anti-human Ab) were applied to cover each and distributed evenly over the precoated cells. Slides were placed in humidified chamber for 10 minutes at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  and washed in buffer, bathed in PBS for 5 minutes and wiped around well. Enough solution of streptavidin conjugated peroxidase were applied to cover the well and the slides were placed in humidity chamber for 10 minutes for  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ , then washed in buffer and bath in PBS for 5 minutes and wiped around the wells. Slides developed in a substrate (DAB) washing solution which

prepared by addition of 0.5 ml substrate buffer to 5.0 ml deionized D.W. and 5 drops of chromogen (DAB) after mixing well, 2 drops of hydrogen peroxidase substrate solution were added. Enough drops of freshly prepared DAB working solution were applied to cover the wells at room temperature for 10 minutes or until the color is observed. The reaction terminated by rinsing gently with D.W. from washing bottle.

Slides were placed in bath Mayer's hematoxylin for 1 minute at room temperature and rinsed gently with D.W. from washing bottle then rinsed under gently running water for 5 minutes.

**c. Calculation of the Results :**

Slides were examined under 40x - magnification power of light microscope (Olympus). The dark brown staining identified positive labelled cells , 200 cells were counted to determine the percentage of reactivity of each of the tested monoclonal Abs.

**3.12.4. Indirect fluorescent antibody test (IFAT) for counting lymphocyte subsets**

**a. Principle :**

Indirect immunofluorescence for the detection of CD-antigen depends on two steps: the first step leads to the binding of primary antibody to specific cell antigen. The second step allows the detection of specific CD-antigen when antimouse immunoglobulin IgG fluorescinated conjugate was added to be examined by immunofluorescent microscope. The positive samples showed an apple green fluorescence corresponding to areas of cell surface where primary antibody bound.

**b. Assay procedure :**

1. Lymphocyte suspension was adjusted to contain  $2 \times 10^6$  cells / ml,  $40 \mu\text{l}$  of lymphocyte suspension was transferred in tube and  $40 \mu\text{l}$  of monoclonal antibody (CD3, CD4, CD8 and CD22) was added, mixed well and incubated at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 minutes.
2. Lymphocyte suspension was centrifuged two times at  $1000 \text{ rpm}$  for 5 minutes and the supernatants was aspirated and discarded and cell pellet was resuspended in PBS/BSA.
3. Fifty  $\mu\text{l}$  of fluorescent conjugate (diluted  $1:100$  in PBS/BSA) was added and incubated for 30 minutes at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  in the dark.
4. Washing was repeated as in the step 2.
5. The cell pellets were resuspended in  $200 \mu\text{l}$  of PBS / BSA , a drop was delivered by Pasteur pipette and placed in the center of a clean slide with cover slip .

### Chapter three

---

### Materials and Methods

#### c. Calculation of the results :

56

Slides were examined under  $40\times$ -magnification of a fluorescent microscope . Their dark green staining identified positively labelled cells ;  $200$  cells were counted to determine percentage of reactivity of the tested monoclonal antibodies .

#### 3.12. Determination of cytokines

##### 3.12.1. Interferon - $\gamma$ and interleukin - $10$

Serum levels of IFN- $\gamma$  and IL- $10$  were measured by means of enzyme immunoassay using ELISA kits ( Mabtech AB, Sweden ) as recommended by the manufacturer. The assays had detection limits of  $2 \text{ pg / ml}$  for IFN- $\gamma$  and  $0.2 \text{ pg / ml}$  for IL- $10$ .

**a. Assay procedure :**

1. A cytokine-specific MoAb was coated onto the microtitre plate by adding 100 µl/well and was incubated overnight at 4°C.
2. Wash twice with PBS (200 µl /well )
3. Block plates by adding 200 µl /well of blocking solution e.g. PBS with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) . Incubate for 1 hour at room temperature.
4. Wash five times with PBS containing 0.05 % Tween .
5. Prepare hIFN  $\gamma$  and hIL-1 $\alpha$  standard by reconstituting contents of recombinant human IFN  $\gamma$  and recombinant human IL-1 $\alpha$  standard vials in 20 µl with suitable buffers (appendix 4) to a concentration of 0.1 mg/ml . Dilute in PBS in 0.1% BSA to make up a stock solution of 10 µg/ml. Prepare dilutions of the stock using the standard rang as a guideline in the kit leaflets.
6. Add 100 µl/well of samples or standards diluted in PBS Tween containing 0.1% BSA (incubation buffer ) and incubate for 2 hours at room temperature .
7. Wash as in step 4 .
8. Add 100 µl/well of biotinylated antibodies at 1 µl/ml in the incubation buffer . Incubate for 1 hour at room temperature .

9. Wash as in step 4 .

10. Add 100 µl/well of streptavidin –ALP diluted 1:1000 in the incubation buffer . Incubate for 1 hour at room temperature .

11. Wash as in step 4 .

12. Add 100  $\mu$ l/well of appropriate substrate solution e.g. 1 tablet of phosphatase substrate (sigma) = 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> in 2 ml.
13. Measure the optical density at 405 nm in an ELISA reader after a developing time of 10 minutes.
14. The concentrations of IL-10 and IFN- $\gamma$  were calculated by referring to standard curves constructed with known amounts of recombinant human IL-10 and IFN- $\gamma$  standard (fig. 3.3 and 3.4) respectively. Both assay results were expressed as the mean of duplicate determinations in pg/ml

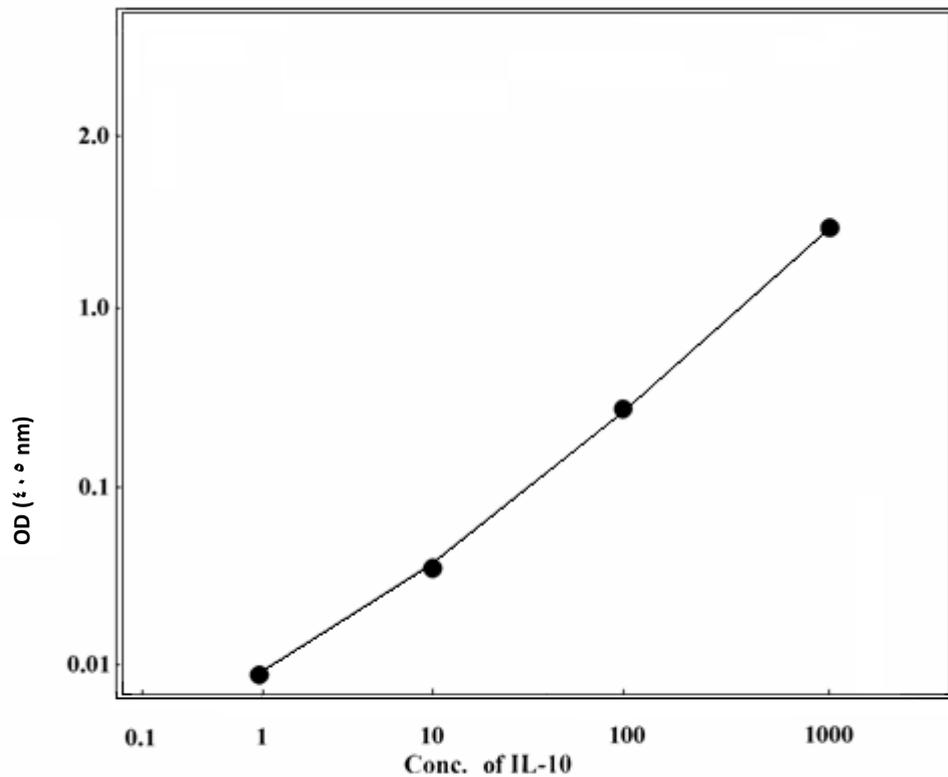


Fig. (3.3): Standard curve for estimation of interleukin-10 by ELISA technique.

Fig. (3.3): Standard curve for estimation of IL-10 by ELISA technique.

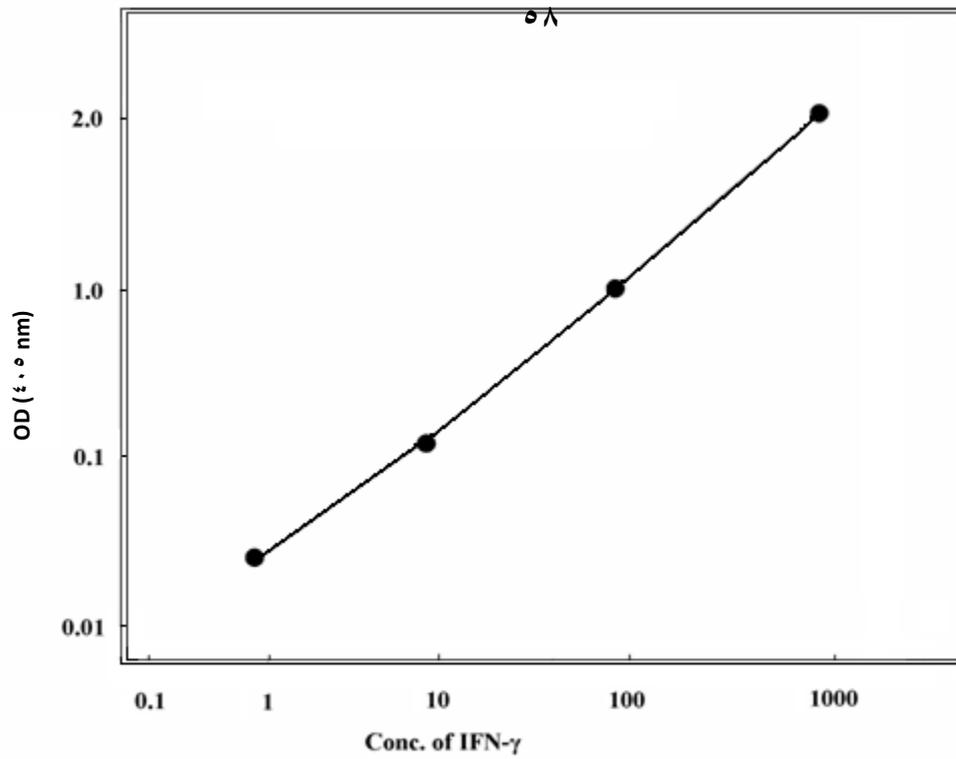


Fig. (3.4): Standard curve for estimation of interferon- $\gamma$  by ELISA technique.

### 3.13.2. Tumor necrosis factor – alpha (TNF – $\alpha$ )

Serum levels of TNF –  $\alpha$  was measured by means of enzyme immunoassay using ELISA kit (Mabtech AB , Sweden) as recommended by the manufacturer , the assay had detection limits of  $^{\wedge}$  pg/ml.

#### Procedure :

1. Coat a high protein binding ELISA plate with mAb TNF  $\alpha$ -1 , diluted to  $\Upsilon$   $\mu$ g/ml in PBS, pH  $\Upsilon$ . $\xi$ , by adding  $\uparrow$ 00  $\mu$ l/well . Incubate overnight at  $\xi$ - $\wedge$   $^{\circ}$ C.
2. Wash twice with PBS ( $\Upsilon$ 00  $\mu$ l /well )
3. Block plate by adding  $\Upsilon$ 00  $\mu$ l /well of PBS -Tween contain 0.1% BSA (incubation buffer\*) . Incubate for 1 hour at room temperature.
4. Wash five times with PBS containing 0.05 % Tween.
5. Prepare h TNF –  $\alpha$  standard by reconstituting contents of vial  $\xi$  in  $\Upsilon$ 00  $\mu$ l pure water to a concentration of  $\uparrow$ 0  $\mu$ g/ml .The stock solution should be used immediately or stored in aliquots at –  $\Upsilon$ 0  $^{\circ}$ C. for future use . We recommend the aliquots not be refrozen after initial use . For the test , prepare dilution of

#### Chapter three

the stock using the standard range as a guideline .

~~Materials and Methods~~

6. Add  $\uparrow$ 00  $\mu$ l/well of samples or standards diluted in incubation buffer and incubate for  $\Upsilon$  hours at room temperature .
7. Wash as in step  $\xi$ .
8. Add  $\uparrow$ 00  $\mu$ l/well of mAb TNF $\alpha$ -II-biotin at  $\uparrow$   $\mu$ g/ ml in the incubation buffer . Incubate for 1 hour at room temperature .
9. Wash as in step  $\xi$  .
10. Add  $\uparrow$ 00  $\mu$ l/well of streptavidin –ALP diluted  $\uparrow$ : $\uparrow$ 000 in the incubation buffer . Incubate for 1 hour at room temperature .

۱۱. Wash as in step ۴ .
۱۲. Add ۱۰۰ μl/well of appropriate substrate solution e. g .p-nitrophenyl - phosphate (pNPP).
۱۳. Measure the optical density (۴۰۰ nm for pNPP) in an ELISA reader after a suitable developing time.
۱۴. The concentrations of TNF-α were calculated by referring to standard curve

**Chapter three**

(fig. ۳.۵). \* The same buffer is used for blocking and for dilution.

~~Materials and Methods~~

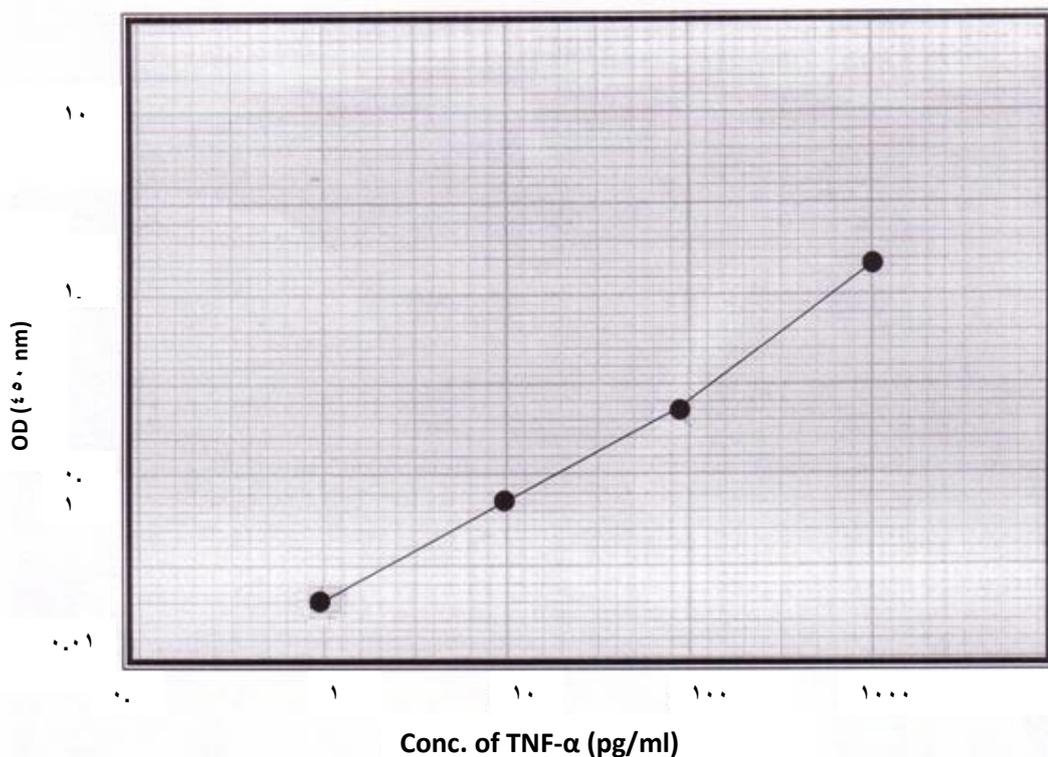


Fig. (۳.۵) : Standard curve for the estimation Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF-α) .

۶.

### ۳.۱۳.۳. Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP)

#### a. Principle :

ECP test is a quantitative assay which measures human ECP specifically with high sensitivity in serum by sandwich ELISA (MBL , Japan) ; this ELISA detects human ECP with a minimum detection limit of  $0.120$  ng/ml.

**b. Assay procedure :**

**STEP 1. (Sample incubation)**

(1) Add  $100$   $\mu$ l of prepared samples and standards (do not dilute standard ) to 96-well polyvinyl preparation plate as the same order of assay run. Then transfer  $100$   $\mu$ l of each sample to the antibody coated microwell using multichannel pipette and mix well.

(2) Incubate for  $60$  minutes at room temperature ( $20-25$  °C)

**STEP 2. (Washing)**

Aspirate or discard the well contents. Fill the well with wash solution and then completely aspirate or discard the contents . Wash the well  $4$  times with wash solution using washing bottle .

- Each laboratory is recommended to confirm its own appropriate washing times and set-up.
- Washing buffer should be used at room temperature ( $20-25$  °C)
- Remove excess wash solution by gentle tapping or aspiration .

**STEP 3. (Conjugate incubation)**

(1) Pour conjugate reagent ( ready to use ) into a reservoir . After removing wash solution completely, pipette  $100$   $\mu$ l of conjugate reagent to each well with multichannel pipette .

(2) Incubate for  $60$  minutes at room temperature ( $20-25$  °C).

### **STEP 4. (Washing)**

Wash the microplate following the STEP 3.

### **STEP 5. (Substrate incubation)**

61

(1) Pour substrate reagent into the reagent reservoir. After removing wash solution completely, pipette 100 µl of substrate reagent to each well with multichannel pipette.

(2) Incubate for 10 minutes at room temperature (20-25°C).

### **STEP 6. (Stopping reaction)**

Pour stop solution into a reservoir. Pipette 100 µl of stop solution to each well with multichannel pipette.

### **STEP 7. (Reading)**

Read the absorbance of each well at 405 nm. If a dual wavelength plate reader is available, set the test wavelength at 405 nm and the reference at 620 nm.

- Reading should be done within 30 minutes after stopping the reaction.

### **STEP 8. (Calculation of results)**

Calculate the mean absorbance value of each standard. Plot on the semi-log graph and construct a standard curve [Absorbance on the vertical axis. Concentration (ng/ml) on the horizontal axis]. (Fig. 3.6).

Report the ECP concentration of samples of multiplying the value read from the standard curve by dilution.

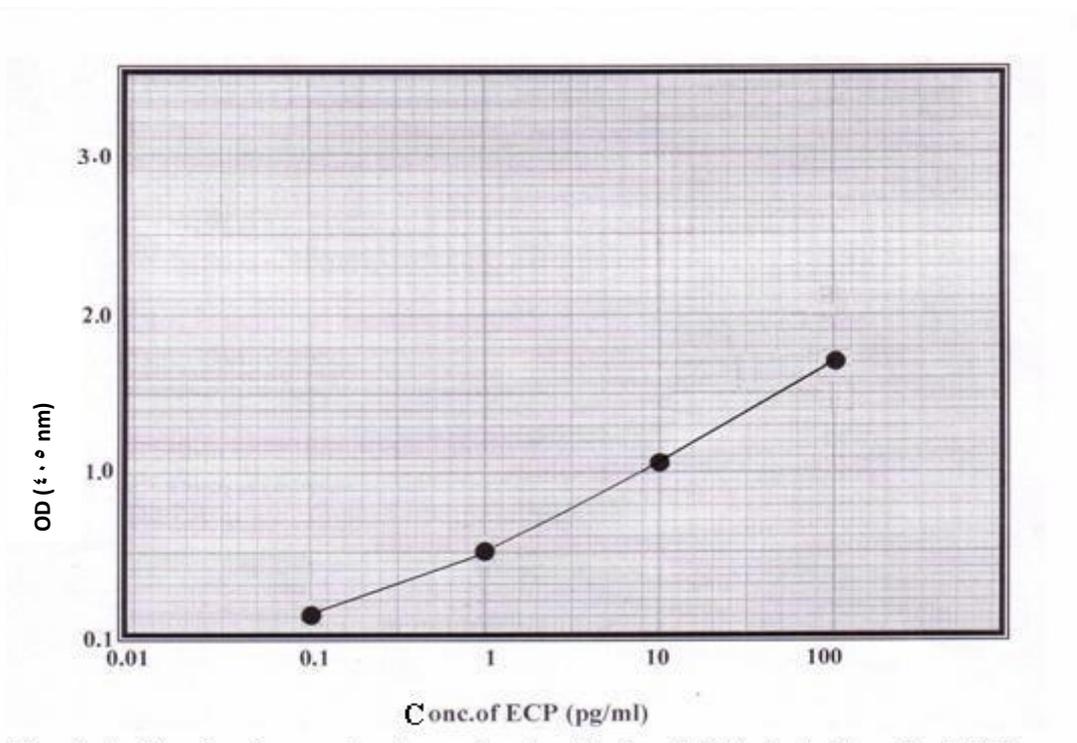


Fig. (3.6) : Standard curve for the estimation Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP) .

Conc. of E.C.P. (pg / ml)

### Chapter three

Materials and Methods

٦٢

#### ٣.١٤. Biochemical tests

##### ٣.١٤.١. Superoxide dismutase (SOD) assay

The SOD was determined in the serum of all patients and controlled according to the method of Ying *et al.* (١٩٨٨).

#### A. Reagents :

- The stock solution consisted of 5 mg of Cu, Zn SOD (Sigma) dissolved in 50 ml D.D.W.; this solution was refrigerated until used. Before use in the assay, the stored solution was diluted to 100 µg/ml with D.D.W.
- Xanthine Oxidase solution (XO) :  
This solution was prepared freshly by mixing 0.1 µl XO (stock solution 1.1 µg/ml) (Sigma) with 0.1 ml of PBS.
- Xanthine (0.5 mM) :  
1.5 mg Xanthine powder (Sigma) was dissolved in 0.1 ml D.W.
- EDTA (0.1 mM) :  
0.11 gm EDTA powder (Fluka) was dissolved in 0.1 ml D.W.
- NBT (100 µ mol/l) :  
3.16 mg NBT (BDH) was dissolved in 50 ml D.W.
- Sodium Carbonate (0.1 M)(pH 10.5) :  
1.1 gm Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (Fluka) was dissolved in 50 ml D.W.
- Bovine serum albumin (BSA) (g/l)(Sigma) :
- CuCl<sub>2</sub> (0.1 mM).

## B. Preparation of the samples :

0.3 ml of chloroform and 0.5 ml of ethanol were added to the serum samples to remove the hemoglobin . The samples were centrifuged at 300 xg for 6 minutes . The supernatant fluid was diluted by a factor of 100 . 0.5 ml from this dilution was used in the assay .

**C. The SOD assay :**

Each tube contained 1.220 ml of the SOD assay reagent and 0.5 ml of diluted serum or Cu , Zn SOD standard (10-90 ng/ml) were incubated in a water bath at 30 °C (blank without serum) . Then 50 µl of xanthine oxidase solution was added. The sample was incubated for 20 min. To terminate the reaction, 1 ml of 0.8 mM/l CuCl<sub>2</sub> solution was added .

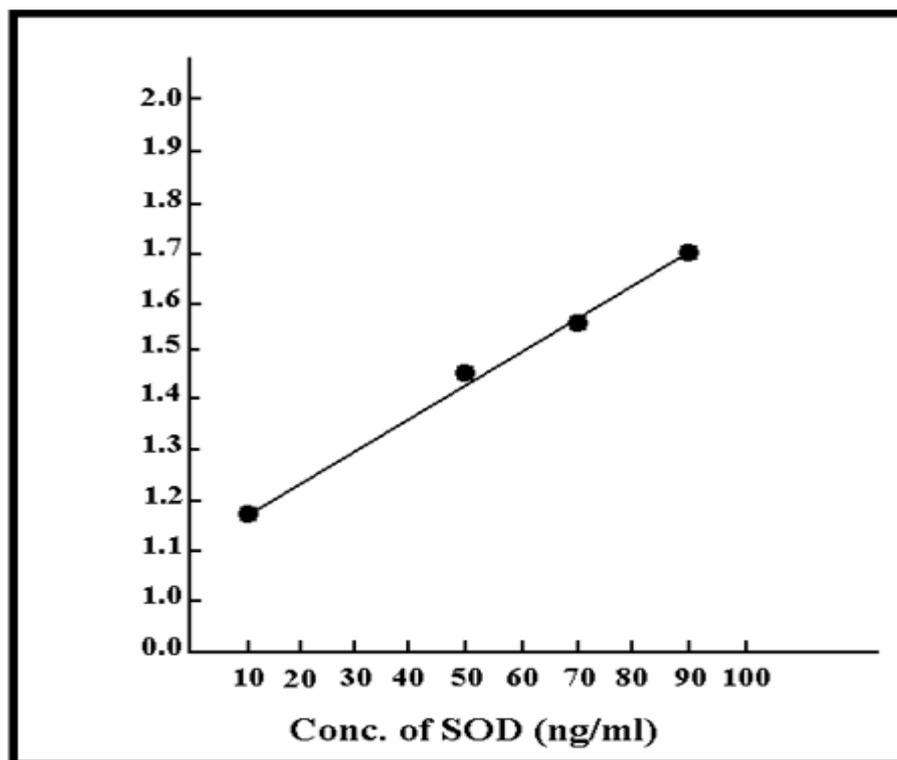
The absorbance for each tube was measured at 560 nm .

The percent of inhibition was calculated by the equation :

$$\% \text{ Inhibition} = \frac{(A_{\text{blank}} - A_{\text{sample}})}{\phantom{(A_{\text{blank}} - A_{\text{sample}})}} \times 100 \%$$

Using the standard inhibition curve the SOD concentrations were determined (Fig. 3.7).

Log Inhibition



**Fig. (3.7): Superoxide dismutase (SOD) standard curve.**

### 3.1.4.2. Adenosine deaminase (ADA) activity

The activity was determined in the serum according to the method of Giusti (1981). The method was based on measuring the rate of ammonia consumption at 340 nm.

#### a. Reagents :

All reagents were prepared at the time of assay initiation to avoid any loss or gain of ammonia in any of the reagents which may interfere with the results :

- Alkaline hypochlorite solution (11 mM NaOCl ; 120 mM NaOH) :  
Sodium hydroxide 120 ml of 1 N solution and 16.8 ml of sodium hypochlorite were mixed with DDW bringing the final volume to one liter .
- Ammonium sulphate stock solution (10 mM):  
1.982 gm of anhydrous ammonium sulphate were dissolved in DDW bringing the final volume to one liter.
- Ammonium sulphate standard solution :  
0.0 ml of ammonium sulphate stock solution was diluted to 100 ml with phosphate buffer .
- Buffered adenosine solution (21 mM adenosine , 0.1 mM phosphate ) :  
10 ml of phosphate buffer was added to 140 mg of adenosine and warmed in a water bath at 37 °C for 10 minutes then cooled under running water . The pH was adjusted to 6.0 with phosphoric acid and the volumes were brought to 20 ml with phosphate buffer .
- Phenol / Nitro prusside solution (1.6 mM phenol , 0.17 mM sodium nitro prusside) :

10 gm of phenol and 0.0 mg of sodium nitro prusside were dissolved in DDW bringing the final volume to one liter .

- Phosphate buffer (0.0 mM , pH 6.0) :

8.73 gm of hydrated sodium dihydrogen phosphate and 0.62 gm of hydrated disodium hydrogen phosphate were dissolved in DDW , bringing the final volume to one liter and adjusting the pH to 6.0 with phosphoric acid.

- Sodium hydroxide solution (1 N) :

80 gm of sodium hydroxide were dissolved in DDW bringing the final volume to one liter .

Chapter III

Materials and Methods

### b. Assay procedure :

60

One adenosine blank, one reagent blank , and one standard were prepared for the whole series. A corresponding number of sample blank (one for each sample, without adenosine) were also prepared according to tab. (3.1).

**Tab. (3.1) : Experimental design for ADA estimation in patients with VL disease .**

Reagents \ Tubes	Reagent Blank ml	Standard ml	Adenosine Blank ml	Sample blank ml	Sample ml
Phosphate buffer	1.0	-	-	1.0	-
Buffered adenosine solution	-	-	1.0	-	1.0
Ammonium sulphate standard solution	-	1.0	-	-	-
Sample	-	-	-	1.00	1.00
DDW	1.00	1.00	1.00	-	-

The contents are mixed in stoppered tubes and incubated for 60 minutes in a water bath , at 37 °C .

Phenol / nitro prusside solution	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Alkaline hypochlorite solution	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0

The last two solutions were added in the order given and the contents of the tubes were mixed before pipetting into the next tube.

The tubes were incubated for 30 minutes in a water bath, at 37 °C. The absorbency (E) of the samples was read at 414 nm against DDW.

**c. Calculations :**

The calculations were made according to the following equation :

$$E \text{ sample} - E \text{ sample blank} = A$$

$$E \text{ adenosine blank} - E \text{ reagent blank} = B$$

$$E \text{ standard} - E \text{ reagent blank} = C$$

$$\text{Volume activity} = \frac{(A - B)}{C} \times 100 \text{ (u/l) ; } 37^\circ\text{C}$$

**Chapter three**

**Materials and Methods**

**3.1.4.3. Glutathione reductase (GHR) activity**

66

The activity of this enzyme was determined in the serum according to the method of Le Trang *et al.* (1983).



**a. Reagents :**

1. Potassium phosphate buffer ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) 0.1 mol / l, pH 7.4 (appendix 2).
2. Reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) was prepared daily by dissolving 16.6 mg of NADPH in 10 ml of 1 % sodium bicarbonate .
3. Oxidized glutathione ( GSSG ) was prepared daily by dissolving 46 mg of GSSG in 10 ml D.D.W. then one drop of 1 M NaOH to adjust the pH.
4. Ethylene diamine tetra acetic acid (EDTA) 10 mmol / l was prepared by dissolving 1.0 gm of dipotassium salt in 100 ml of D.D.W.

**b. Procedure :**

GHR estimation was prepared according to tab.(3.2).

**Tab. (3.2) : Experimental design for GHR estimation in VL patients .**

Test	Control
2.00 ml buffer	2.00 ml buffer
0.05 ml EDTA	0.05 ml EDTA
0.10 ml serum	0.10 ml D.W.
0.10 ml GSSG	0.10 ml GSSG

Equilibrate tubes and contents at 37 °C for 1 min. and then add to each 0.1 ml NADPH . Measure the decrease in absorbance at 340 nm . over 10 min.

**c. Calculation :**

The calculations were made according to the following equation:

$$\text{Activity } \mu \text{ mol / ml} = \frac{\Delta A}{x} \times \frac{V_t}{x}$$

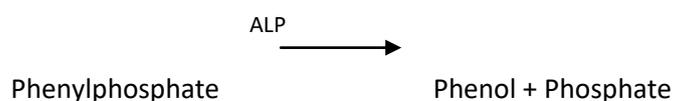
$\Delta A$  = absorbance  
 $T$  = test  
 $V_t$  = total volume

$$A_{T10 \text{ min}} - A_{T0 \text{ min}}$$

$$\Delta A = \text{_____}$$

### 3.1.4.4. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity assay

The activity was determined in the serum and the assay was carried out using bioMerieux phosphatase alkaline – kit, according to the following reaction:



The phenol liberated was measured in the presence of amino- $\xi$ -antipyrine and potassium ferricyanide. The presence of sodium arsenate in the reagent stopped the enzyme reaction.

#### a. Reagents

Reagent 1: Substrate buffer, which contains :

- Dinatrium phenylphosphate                      9 mmol/l
- Carbonate – bicarbonate buffer pH 10        90 mmol/l

Reagent 2: Standard solution, which is made of :

- Phenol equal to 20 kind and king Unit.

Reagent 3: Inhibitor, which is composed of :

- Amino-  $\xi$ -antipyrine                              60 mmol/l
- Sodium arsenate                                    40 g / l

Reagent 4: Color reagent, which is made of :

- Potassium ferricyanide

100 mmol/l

**b. Procedure**

Set up the following tubes according to tab. (3.3).

**Tab. (3.3) : Experimental design for ALP estimation in VL patients .**

	Tested sample	Serum blank	standard	Reagent blank
Reagent 1	2 ml	2 ml	2 ml	2 ml
Incubate for 10 minutes at 37 °C				
Serum	10 µl	-	-	-
Reagent 2	-	-	10 µl	-
Incubate for exactly 10 minutes at 37 °C				
Reagent 3	1.0 ml	1.0 ml	1.0 ml	1.0 ml
Mix well				
Reagent 4	1.0 ml	1.0 ml	1.0 ml	1.0 ml
Tested samples	-	10 µl	-	-
Distilled water	-	-	-	-

- Mix , let stand for 10 minutes in the dark .
- Measure at wave length 610 nm (Hg 491); for zero adjustment we used reagent blank.

**C. Analysis of samples:**

The activity was determined by the following equation:

$$\text{Calculation} = \frac{\text{OD serum sample} - \text{OD serum blank}}{\text{x n}}$$

OD : optical density

n: 142 u/l

### 3.14.5. Lactate dehydrogenase (LD) activity assay

The activity was determined in the serum; the assay was carried out using RANDOX kit for colorimetric determination of LD.

This determination was based on the reduction of pyruvate to lactate in the presence of NADH by the action of LD :



The pyruvate that remained unchanged reacted with 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine to give the corresponding phenylhydrazone which was determined colorimetrically in an alkaline medium.

#### a. Reagents:

1. Buffer which is made of:

Phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) 100 mmol/l

Sodium pyruvate 0.8 mmol/l

2. NADH 1 mg/ml

3. Color reagent, which is made of:

2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine 1 mmol/l

HCl 1 mmol/l

4. NaOH 1.6% (0.4 N)

The specimen (serum) should be freshly collected and free from hemolysis.

**c. Procedure :**

Pipette in cuvette according to tab. (3.4).

**Tab. (3.4) : Experimental design for LD estimation in VL patients .**

0.9 ml	NADH
Place in a water bath at 37 °C for 2-3 min.	
0.1 ml	Sample
Place in a water bath at 37 °C for exactly 30 min.	
1.0 ml	Colour reagent
Mix , allow to stand at room temp . for 30 min.	
1.0 ml	Sodium hydroxide

-Mix , allow standard for 10 min.

-Read absorbance of samples against distilled water at wave length 340 nm.

-Enzyme activity was determined by reference to the calibration curve, the corresponding values in U/L.

**d. Calibration curve :**

Absorbance	0.00	0.42	0.33	0.28	0.19	0.11
U/L	0	111.4	223.1	334.9	390.6	446.3

Calculation of values was done by interpolation with calibration curve Fig. (3.8).

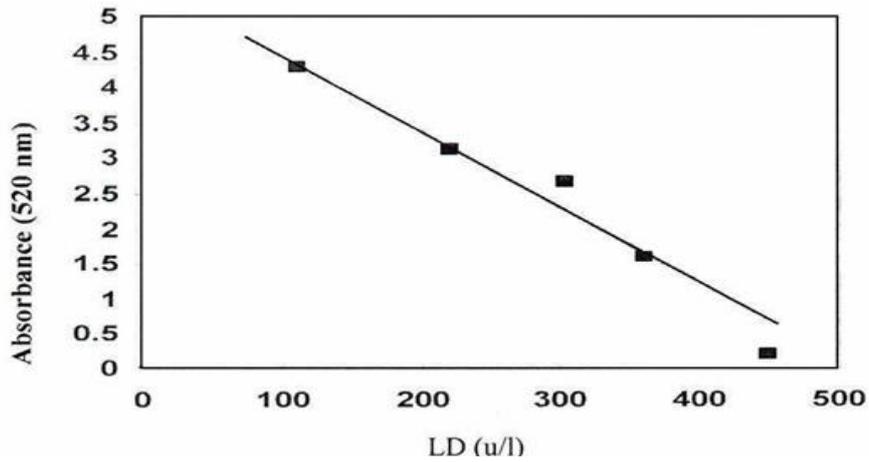


Fig. ( 3.8 ) : Calibration curve for lactate dehydrogenase enzyme.

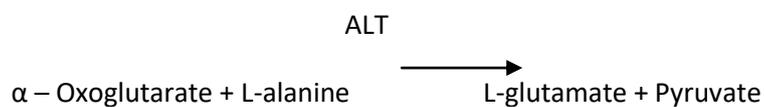
### Chapter three

### Materials and Methods

#### 3.14.6. Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) activity assay

The activity was determined in the serum ; the assay was carried out using RANDOX kit for colorimetric determination of ALT (Reitman *et al.*, 1957).

#### Principle :



Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) was measured by monitoring the concentration of pyruvate hydrazone formed with 2,4-dinitrophenyl-hydrazine.

Sample: serum

**a. Reagents :**

- Buffer which is made of :

Phosphate buffer (pH 7.4)	100 mmol/l
L-alanine	200 mmol/l
$\alpha$ - oxoglutarate	2.0 mmol/l

- 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine 2.0 mmol/l
- Sodium hydroxide 4.0 mmol/l
- Pyruvate standard 2.0 mmol/l

**b. Procedure :**

1. Measurement against reagent blank .

Pipette into test tubes :

	Reagent blank	Sample
Sample	.....	0.1 ml
Buffer	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Distilled water	0.1 ml	.....
Mix , incubate for exactly 30 min. at 37 °C		
2,4 – DNP	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Mix, allow to stand for exactly 20 min at 20 to 20 °C.		
Sodium Hydroxide	0.0 ml	0.0 ml

Mix, read the absorbance of sample ( $A_{\text{sample}}$ ) against the reagent blank after 10 minutes at wave length 410 nm.

2. Measurement against sample blank

Pipette into test tubes:

	Sample blank	Sample
Sample	.....	0.1 ml
Buffer	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Mix , incubate for exactly 30 min. at 37 °C		
2,4 – DNP	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Sample	0.1 ml	.....
Mix, allow to stand for exactly 20 min. at 20 - 25 °C.		
Sodium hydroxide	0.0 ml	0.0 ml

Mix, read the absorbance of sample ( $A_{\text{sample}}$ ) against the sample blank after 10 minutes at wave length 410 nm.

c. Calculation :

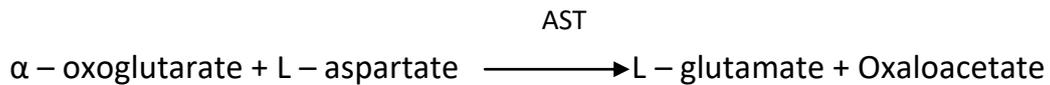
Obtain the activity of ALT in the serum from the table :

Absorbance	U/L	Absorbance	U/L
0.020	4	0.270	48
0.050	8	0.300	52
0.070	12	0.320	57
0.100	17	0.350	62
0.120	21	0.370	67
0.150	25	0.400	72
0.170	29	0.420	77
0.200	34	0.450	82
0.220	39	0.470	88
0.250	43	0.500	94

### 3.1.4.7. Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) activity assay

The activity was determined in the serum ; the assay was carried out using RANDOX kit for colorimetric determination of AST (Reitman *et al.*, 1967).

#### Principle



Aspartate aminotransferase was measured by monitoring the concentration of oxaloacetate hydrazone formed with  $\gamma, \epsilon$  – dinitrophenyl – hydrazine .

#### Sample : Serum

##### a. Reagents :

- AST Buffer :

Phosphate buffer (pH 7.4)                      100 mmol / l

L – aspartate                                      100 mmol / l

$\alpha$  – Oxoglutarate                              2.0 mmol / l

- $\gamma, \epsilon$  – dinitrophenylhydrazine              2.0 mmol / l

- Sodium hydroxide

- Pyruvate Standard :

Pyruvate    2.0 mmol / l

##### b. Procedure :

1. Measurement against reagent blank

Pipette into test tubes :

	Reagent blank	Sample
Sample	.....	0.1 ml
ALT buffer	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Distilled water	0.1 ml	.....
Mix , incubate for exactly 30 min. at 37 °C		
2,4 - dinitrophenylhydrazine	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Mix , allow to stand for exactly 20 min. at 20 - 25 °C		
Sodium hydroxide	0.1 ml	0.1 ml
Mix , read the absorbance of sample ( $A_{\text{sample}}$ ) against the reagent blank after 0 minutes at wave length 0.40 nm .		

2. Measurements against sample blank pipette into test tubes :

73

	Sample blank	Sample
Sample	.....	0.1 ml
AST buffer	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Mix , incubate for exactly 30 min. at 37 °C		
2,4 - dinitrophenylhydrazine	0.0 ml	0.0 ml
Sample	0.1 ml	.....
Mix , allow to stand for exactly 20 min. at 20 to 25 °C		
Sodium hydroxide	0.1 ml	0.1 ml
Mix , read the absorbance of sample ( $A_{\text{sample}}$ ) against the sample blank after 0 minutes at wave length 0.40 nm .		

c. Calculation :

Obtain the activity of AST in the serum from the table :

Absorbance	U/L	Absorbance	U/L
۰.۰۲۰	۷	۰.۱۰۰	۳۶
۰.۰۳۰	۱۰	۰.۱۱۰	۴۱
۰.۰۴۰	۱۳	۰.۱۲۰	۴۷
۰.۰۵۰	۱۶	۰.۱۳۰	۵۲
۰.۰۶۰	۱۹	۰.۱۴۰	۵۹
۰.۰۷۰	۲۳	۰.۱۵۰	۶۷
۰.۰۸۰	۲۷	۰.۱۶۰	۷۸
۰.۰۹۰	۳۱	۰.۱۷۰	۸۹

### Chapter three

### Materials and Methods

#### ۳.۱۵. Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis for isoenzymes

##### a. Equipments :

The LKB multiphore system with LKB ۲۱۹۷ power supply was used (Fig.۳.۹) .

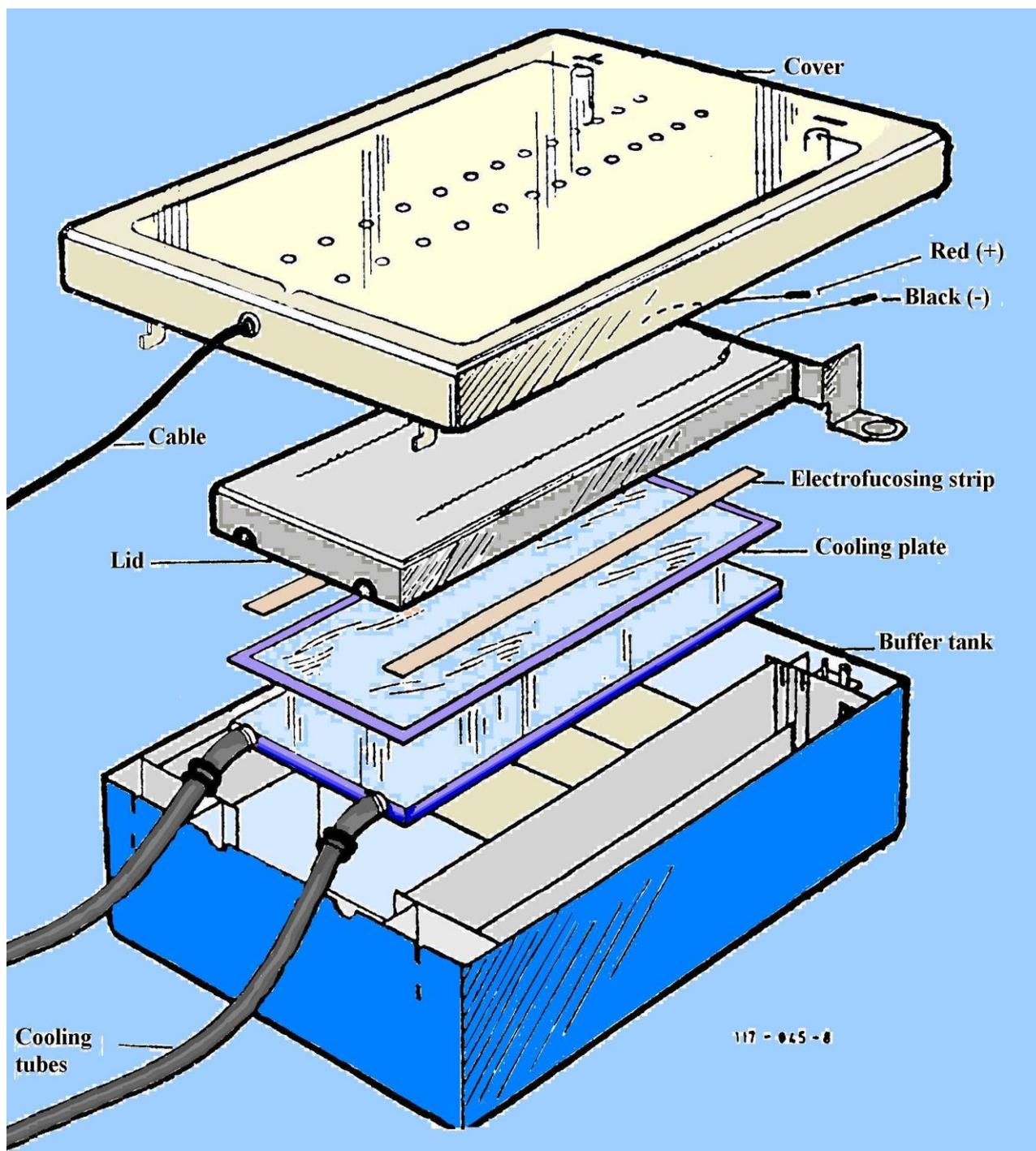


Fig. (3.9): Diagrammatic representation of LKB 2117 Multiphor Instrument used for SDS & Conventional Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis.

1. Tris – glycine buffer stock (0.2 M) pH 8.9.

Each liter contained :

10.2 gm glycine

0.0 gm sodium azide

Titrate with tris to pH 8.9

2. Electrode buffer :

1 part buffer solution plus 1 part distilled water .

3. Ammonium persulphate solution (0.05 M) :

1.0 gm ammonium persulphate was dissolved in 10 ml D.W. and kept in dark bottle at 4 °C . This solution was prepared immediately.

4. Acrylamide solution :

22.2 gm acrylamide together with 0.6 gm Bis were dissolved into 100 ml D.W. The solution was filtered through Whatman No. 1 filter paper .

5. Bromophenol blue solution 0.20 % (w/v) :

0.20 gm bromophenol blue was dissolved in 10 ml D.W.

### c. Preparation of the gel :

The gel solution was made by mixing the following :

Distilled water	7.0 ml
Tris – glycine buffer stock	33.3 ml
Acrylamide solution	22.2 ml
Ammonium per sulphate	3.2 ml
TEMED	0.1 ml

Final volume	66.0 ml
--------------	---------

The solution must be immediately poured into the moduling set with the help of plastic funnel . The gel was left for 40 minutes . After that the gel was kept at 4 °C for 24 hrs. (LKB Application Note 306, 1977).

### Chapter three

### Materials and Methods

#### d. Electrophoresis :

76

1. The gel plate was placed on a cooling plate , 4 – 10 layers of electrode wicks (Whatman No. 1 filter papers) were soaked with the tris – glycine buffer . One edge in the buffer tank .
2. Pre-electrophoresis should be preformed with a pre set constant current (10 mA) for 30 minutes.
3. 10 µl of tested samples and 1 µl bromophenol were placed in each slot of the gel.
4. Electrophoresis have started by switching on the power supply immediately after application of the samples in the slot with current of 20 mA for 10 minutes , then adjusted to 10 mA , stopping electrophoresis when the bromophenol blue band was reached to the end of the gel , then the position of bands were detected by using the proper stain .

#### 3.10.1. Isoenzymes of Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

ALP isoenzymes were developed after electrophoresis as described by Rassam *et al.* (1996).

\* Solutions for developing ALP isoenzymes :

0.01	Nitroblue trizolium (NBT)
gm	o-bromo-ε-chloro-γ-indolyl phosphate
0.005	MgCl <sub>2</sub>
gm	Tris glycine buffer
0.07	
gm	
20.0	
ml	

Kept in 40 °C till bands appeared.

### 3.15.2. Isoenzymes of lactate dehydrogenase (LD)

\* Solutions for developing LD isoenzymes :

10	ml	Tris glycine buffer
5	ml	Sodium lactate
3	ml	PMS
3	ml	NBT
0.05	gm	NAD

Kept in 40 °C till bands appeared.

*Chapter three*

~~Materials and Methods~~

### 3.16. Determination of trace elements

77

Atomic absorption spectrophotometer (Shimadzu A.A , 146) was used for determination of Copper (Cu) , Zinc (Zn) and Magnesium (Mg) in serum.

**Assay :**

0.1 ml of serum dilution to total volume of 1 ml using 1% n-butanol solution with a Copper and Zinc hollow cathode lamps were used at wave length of 324.70 nm. respectively. While the assay for magnesium estimation was carried out by adding 0.1 ml of (1% lanthanum chloride) solution to 0.1 ml of serum. These solutions were aspirated directly into air-acetylene flame and the magnesium hollow cathode was used at wave length 280.3 nm.

**2.17. Statistical analysis :**

The data were analyzed using the available soft-ware package. The results were presented as number, percentage, and mean  $\pm$  SD whenever possible. The data were analyzed by using analysis of variance (ANOVA) test taking  $p < 0.05$  as the lowest limit significance. These manipulations were carried out according to Statistical Analysis System (SAS, 2001).

\* \* \* \* \*

# CHAPTER FOUR

## *Results*

## Results

### 4.1. Serological finding by ELISA assay

Serum antibodies (IgG & IgM) in visceral leishmaniasis patients were tested by using ELISA technique which measures the optical density (OD) of patients sera, the higher OD, the higher level of anti-leishmanial immunoglobulins. By using promastigote antigen, 48 patients (92.3%) were positive with a titer range from 1/8 to 1/512 for antibodies and 4 patients (7.69 %) were sero-negative depending on ELISA cut off value (0.70), so any OD value above the cut off point was considered as positive (tab. 4.1).

### 4.2. Serological finding by DIBA assay

Another technique was used to measure serum antibodies in visceral leishmaniasis. Using promastigote antigen, 48 patients (92.3%) were positive for leishmanial antibodies with a titer range from 1/32 to 1/2048 and 4 patients (7.69%) were sero-negative depending on the results obtained were read by naked eye, the dilution that gave blue color was considered positive and with no color considered negative (fig. 4.1). In order to know exactly which type of technique shows the highest sero-positive and more sensitivity and specificity results, LSD test was used

which has revealed that there is no significant differences between ELISA and DIBA technique (tab. ٤.١) .

#### **٤.٣. Results of DIBA and ELISA assay with heterologus antisera against *L. donovani* antigen**

Twenty children sera which were from other clinical infection other than kala - azar who were confirmed clinically, and ten sera of healthy children . All sera were subjected to test by Dot – blot immunobinding assay. Cross – reaction with *L. donovani* antigen was observed only in two patients, one with tuberculosis and the other with typhoid fever and negative results with other tested diseases. Sera from healthy children gave negative results for *L. donovani* assay ( tab. ٤.٢). The same subject to commercial ELISA test was applied. Cross – reaction was observed in two patients one with tuberculosis and other with toxoplasmosis.

Tab. (٤.١): Comparison between two results obtained by DIBA and ELISA assay for serum sample from ٥٢ patients with visceral leishmaniasis.

Titer Type of assay	No. of samples with indicator reciprocal titer					No. of positive sample	Sensitivity %	Specificity %	P- value
	٨	٣٢	١٢٨	٥١٢	٢٠٤٨				
DIBA	٠	١٠	١٢	١٣	١٣	٤٨	٩٦.٥	٩٢	$\geq ٠.٠٥$
ELISA	٨	١٤	١٤	١٢	٠	٤٨	٩٧	٩٩	$\geq ٠.٠٥$

Tab. (٤.٢): Results of Dot-blot immunobinding assay with homologous and heterologous antisera against *leishmania donovani* antigen.

Disease	No. of sera examined	Positive results
Brucellosis	٥	٠
Tuberculosis	٥	١
Typhoid fever	٥	١
Toxoplasmosis	٥	٠
Sera from healthy children	١٠	٠
Total	٣٠	٢

		Healthy children serum :	(- ve)	
		Brucellosis patients serum :	(- ve)	
		Toxoplasmosis patients serum :	(-ve)	
		Tuberculosis patients serum :	(+ ve) ξ (-ve)	
		Typhoid fever patients serum :	(+ ve) ξ (- ve)	
Kala – azar children serum			(+ve)	
				1: 1/32 2: 1/128 3: 1/512 4: 1/2048
1	2	3	4	serial dilutions of serum

**Fig. ( ) : Dot – blot immunobinding assay with homologous and heterologous antisera against leishmania donovani .**

**Fig.(4.1): Dot-blot immunobinding assay with homologous & heterologous antisera against *Leishmania donovani*.**

## **4.4. Immunoglobulin levels**

### **4.4.1. Serum level of IgG**

The mean of IgG level in patients with VL cases ( $1777.8 \pm 476.1$  mg/dl) was significantly higher than mean value of healthy control ( $820.0 \pm 183.6$  mg/dl) and significantly important ( $p < 0.05$ ). The mean levels after treatment with sodium stibogluconate therapy ( $800.8 \pm 90.1$  mg/dl) which though reduced, but still slightly higher than that in healthy control group ( $p \geq 0.05$ ), (tab. 4.3 and 4.4).

### **4.4.2. Serum level of IgM**

The mean level of IgM was ( $174.3 \pm 20.4$  mg/dl) higher in patients with VL than control group ( $128.0 \pm 24.0$  mg/dl) with a significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ). After treatment the mean level of IgM ( $130.6 \pm 17.0$  mg/dl) was significant between pretreated and post treated group ( $p < 0.05$ ). There were no significant differences between post treated and control group ( $p > 0.05$ ), (tab. 4.3 and 4.4).

### **4.4.3. Serum level of IgA**

The mean value of IgA ( $100.0 \pm 28.0$  mg/dl) did not show any significant differences statistically from healthy control ( $110.0 \pm 40.3$  mg/dl) ( $p > 0.05$ ) and there

are no significant differences between post treated and control groups ( $p > 0.05$ ), (tab. 4.3 and 4.4).

## 4.5. Complement component levels

### 4.5.1. Serum level of C<sub>3</sub> complement

The mean value of C<sub>3</sub> complement was ( $172.4 \pm 20.1$  mg/dl) higher in patients with VL than control group ( $120.2 \pm 23.7$  mg/dl) ( $p < 0.05$ ) and there are no significant differences between post treated and control groups ( $p > 0.05$ ), (tab. 4.3 and 4.4).

### 4.5.2. Serum level of C<sub>4</sub> complement

The mean value of C<sub>4</sub> complement was ( $48.4 \pm 12.7$  mg/dl) higher in patients with VL than control group ( $27.2 \pm 4.8$  mg/dl) ( $p < 0.05$ ) and there are no significant differences between post treated and control groups ( $p > 0.05$ ), (tab. 4.3 and 4.4).

Tab. (٤.٣): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE (mg/dl) of immunoglobulins (Igs) and complements (Cs) in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis & healthy control.

Immunoglobulins & Complements	Control	Patient	P- value
IgG	٨٢٥.٠ $\pm$ ١٨٣.٦	١٧٧٧.٨ $\pm$ ٤٧٦.١	< ٠.٠٥
IgM	١٢٨.٠ $\pm$ ٢٤.٥	١٧٤.٣ $\pm$ ٢٥.٤	< ٠.٠٥
IgA	١١٠.٥ $\pm$ ٤٠.٣	١٠٥.٥ $\pm$ ٢٨.٠	> ٠.٠٥
C <sub>r</sub>	١٢٥.٢ $\pm$ ٢٣.٧	١٧٢.٤ $\pm$ ٢٠.١	< ٠.٠٥
C <sub>i</sub>	٢٧.٢ $\pm$ ٤.٨	٤٨.٤ $\pm$ ١٢.٧	< ٠.٠٥

Tab.(٤.٤): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE (mg/dl) of immunoglobulins (Igs) and complements (Cs) in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis in relation to the period of therapy.

Immunoglobulins & complements	Days of therapy			
	٠	٧	١٤	٢١
IgG	١٨٢٠.٥ $\pm$ ٥٣.٦	١٦٤٠.٣ $\pm$ ٦٠.٢	١١٢٠.٤ $\pm$ ٤٨.٣	٨٥٠.٨ $\pm$ ٩٠.١
IgM	١٧٦.٨ $\pm$ ١٥.٩	١٥٠.٧ $\pm$ ١٨.١	١٣٩.٦ $\pm$ ١٣.٨	١٣٠.٠ $\pm$ ١٧.٥
IgA	١٠٥.٤ $\pm$ ٢٠.٧	٩٥.٨ $\pm$ ٢٢.٦	٩٨.٣ $\pm$ ١٣.٤	٩٨.٢ $\pm$ ١٨.٩
C <sub>r</sub>	١٧٢.١ $\pm$ ١٠.٣	١٥٠.٠ $\pm$ ١٣.٨	١٣٠.٤ $\pm$ ١٢.٨	١٢٠.٥ $\pm$ ٩.٥
C <sub>i</sub>	٥٢.٣ $\pm$ ٦.٨	٤٦.٣ $\pm$ ٨.٣	٣٠.٦ $\pm$ ٩.٤	٢٥.٠ $\pm$ ٣.٢

### ۴.۶. SDS – PAGE and Western blot (WB)

The whole protein profile and molecular weight of different leishmanial antigens were obtained in SDS-PAGE (fig. ۴.۲). To facilitate the calculation of molecular weight for these subunits, zymograph for different bands were done as shown in fig.(۴.۳). Molecular weight of each band was arranged according to their antigenic groups:

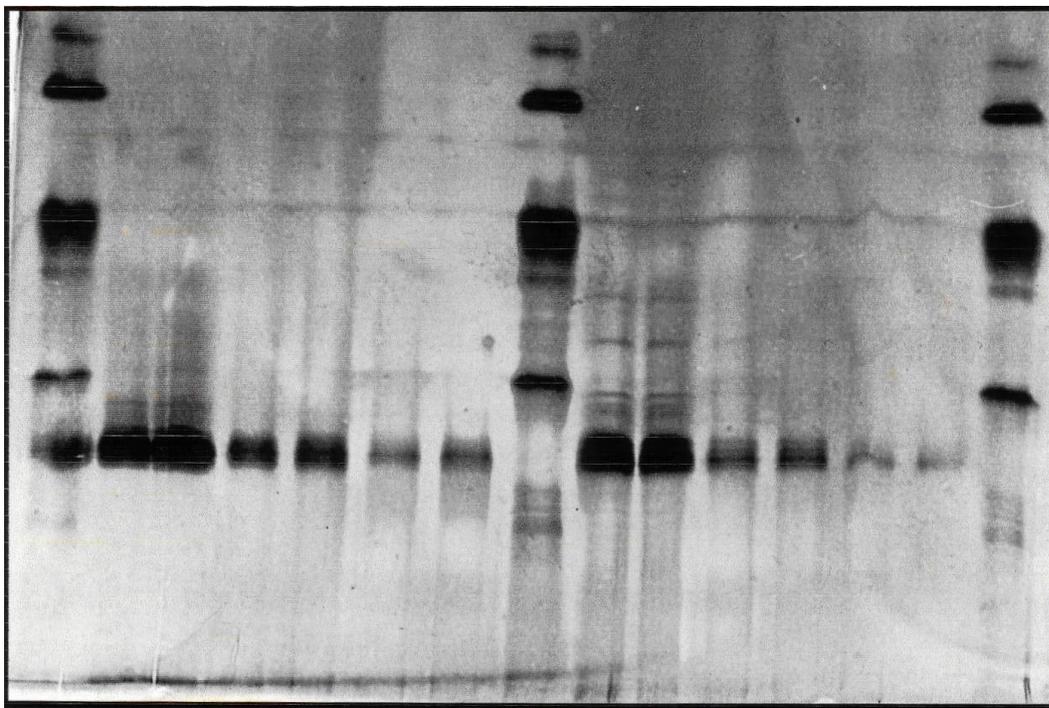
- Lane (۱) : ۱۳, ۱۸, ۲۸, ۳۰, ۴۰, ۵۳, ۶۶ and ۷۴ k Da.
- Lane (۲) : ۱۸, ۳۰, ۴۰, ۴۰ and ۵۳ k Da.
- Lane (۳) : ۱۸ and ۲۰ k Da.
- Lane (۴) : ۱۸ k Da.
- Lane (۵) : ۱۸, ۲۰, ۲۸, ۳۶, ۴۰ and ۵۳ k Da.

The serum IgG recognition of the different antigens in WB was based on the banding patterns that appeared on nitrocellulose paper strips (fig. ۴.۴). The results showed that sera from patients with active VL recognize numerous antigens with a molecular weight ranges from ۱۲ k Da to more than ۷۰ k Da ; these include ۷۴, ۶۶, ۵۳, ۴۰, ۴۰, ۳۶, ۳۰, ۲۸, ۲۰, ۲۰, ۱۸ and ۱۳ k Da. Many bands were recognized in practically all active cases of disease, those include ۱۸, ۴۰ and ۵۳ k Da. Other bands were recognized in various percentages of cases including: ۷۴ (۹۰%), ۶۶ (۸۶%), ۴۰ (۹۲%), ۳۶ (۸۹%), ۳۰ (۹۲%), ۲۸ (۸۵%), ۲۰ (۸۲%), ۲۰ (۹۳%) and ۱۳ (۹۶%) k Da, so we listed the molecular weights of different subunits of VL that were recognized by IgG antibodies according to antigenic groups (fig. ۴.۴).

- Freezing and thawing of VL and CL cocktail subunits at ۱۳, ۱۸, ۲۸, ۳۰, ۴۰, ۵۳, ۶۶ and ۷۴ k Da (strips number ۲, ۳ and ۴).
- Autoclaved CL subunits at ۱۸, ۳۰, ۴۰, ۴۰ and ۵۳ k Da (strips number ۵, ۶ and ۷).
- Autoclaved VL subunits ۱۸ and ۲۰ k Da (strips ۸, ۹ and ۱۰).

- Freezing and thawing VL subunits at 11 k Da (strips 11, 12 and 13).
- Autoclaved cocktail of VL and CL subunits at 18, 20, 28, 36, 40 and 53 k Da (strips 14, 15, and 16).
- Control strips (17, 18 and 19): the results did not show any banding pattern appeared on nitrocellulose paper strips, that the sera which were applied in WB obtained from healthy children were confirmed by physical examination.

14



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

15

Fig. (٤.٢): Electrophoretic photograph (Conventional Technique) of leishmanial promastigote.

Lane (١,٨ & ١٥): Autoclaved cocktail of vis. & cut. leishmanial antigens.

Lane (٢ & ٣): Autoclaved vis . leishmanial antigens.

Lane (٤,٥,١١ & ١٢): Freezing and thawing vis . leishmanial antigens.

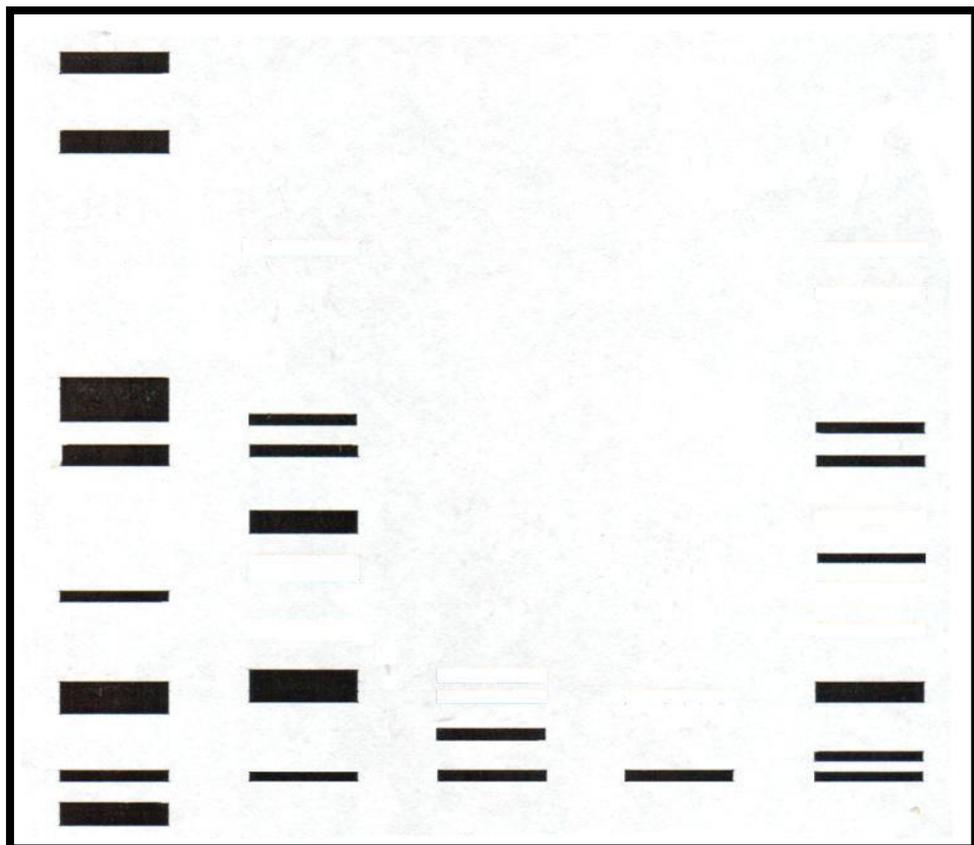
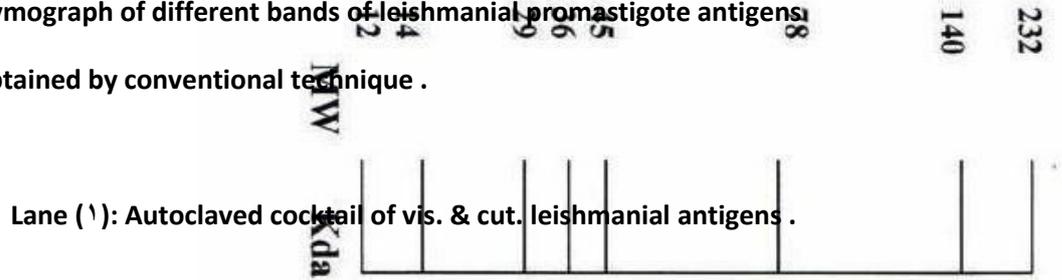


Fig. (4.3): Zymograph of different bands of leishmanial promastigote antigens obtained by conventional technique .



Lane (2): Autoclaved vis. leishmanial antigens.

Lane (3): Freezing and thawing vis. leishmanial antigens.

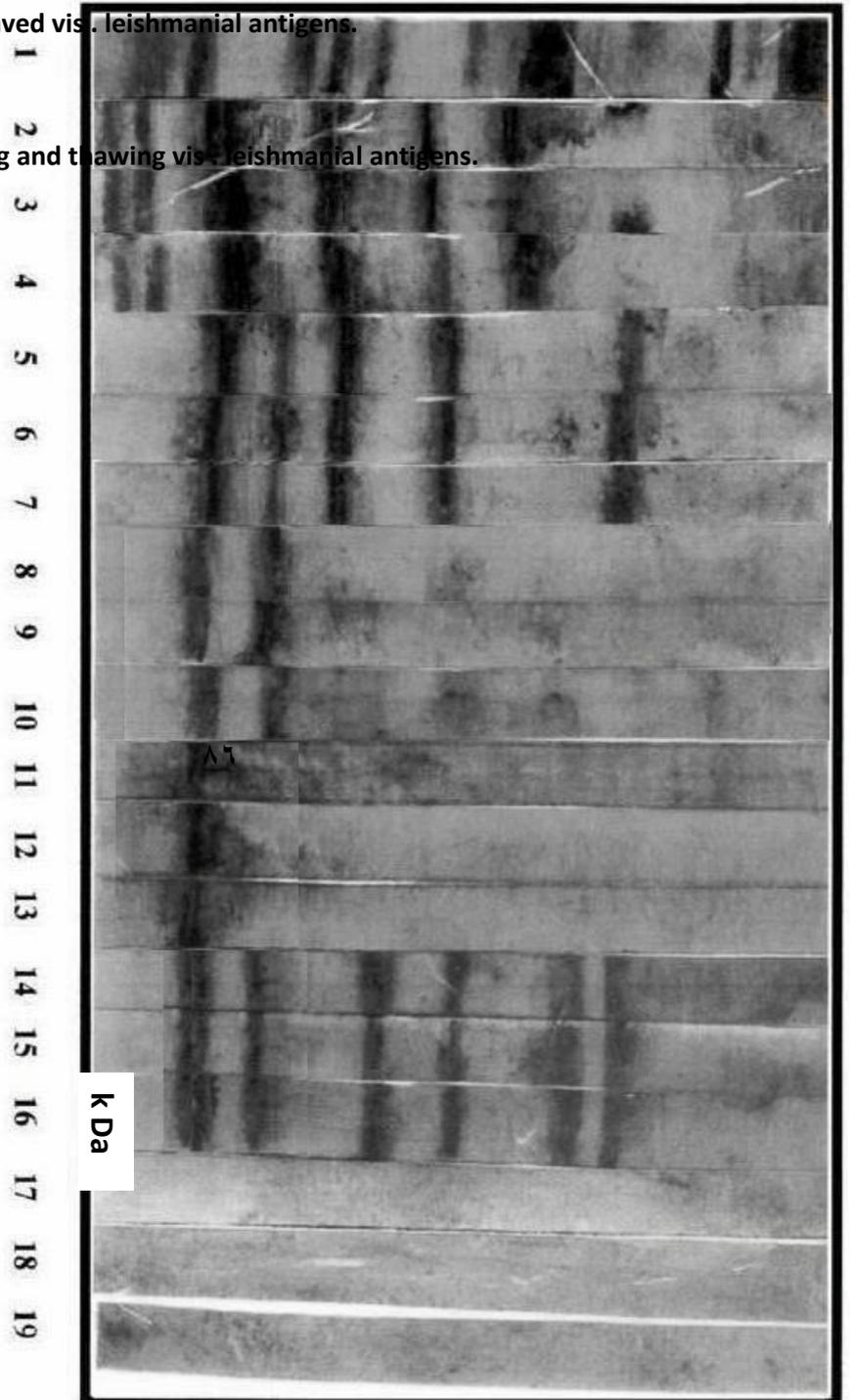


Fig. (4.4) : Description

of serum Ig

Lane (1) strip: St

Lane (2, 3, & 4) s

Lane (5, 6, & 7) s

Lane (8, 9, & 10) s

### ٤.٧. Lymphocyte subsets (CD-marker)

Phenotyping of peripheral blood lymphocyte (PBL) subsets of healthy control had been done by immunofluorescence (IFAT) and immunoperoxidase (IP) methods (fig ٤.٥ and ٤.٦). The comparison between the two methods revealed that the number of CD $\gamma$ , CD $\xi$ , CD $\wedge$  and CD $\Upsilon\Upsilon$  cells counted by IFAT were higher than those found in IP method with significant difference ( $p < 0.001$ ), (tab. ٤.٥).

#### ٤.٧. ١. Total T-lymphocytes (CD $\gamma$ )

Visceral leishmaniasis children had shown that CD $\gamma$  cells percentage ( $٤٦.٠ \pm ٢.٠\%$ ) which was significantly lower ( $p < 0.001$ ) than the control group ( $٧٠.٥ \pm ٣.٥\%$ ) (tab. ٤.٦). In the post treated group CD $\gamma$  cells percentage was ( $٦٣.٢ \pm ١.٣\%$ ) significantly higher than that in the pretreated group ( $p < 0.001$ ). There was a significant difference between post treated and control group ( $p < 0.001$ ) ( tab. ٤.٦). But, there was no significant difference ( $p > 0.001$ ) in CD $\gamma$  cells percentage between VL patients in relation to some clinical parameters such as sex and age (tab. ٤.٧).

#### ٤.٧. ٢. T- helper/ inducer lymphocytes (CD $\xi$ )

The percentage of CD $\xi$  cells in VL patients ( $٤٥.٠ \pm ١.٣\%$ ) was significantly lower ( $p < 0.001$ ) than that of the control group ( $٥٢.٦ \pm ١.٤\%$ )(tab. ٤.٦). CD $\xi$  cells in the post treated VL group was ( $٤٩.٠ \pm ٠.٣\%$ ) significantly higher in comparison with pretreated group ( $p < 0.001$ ). There was a significant difference between post treated and control group ( $p < 0.001$ )(tab. ٤.٦). However, there were no significant differences ( $P > 0.001$ ) in CD $\xi$  cells percentage between VL patients in relation to sex and age (tab. ٤.٧).

### 4.7.3. T- Cytotoxic/suppressor lymphocytes (CD<sup>8</sup>)

The percentage of CD<sup>8</sup> cells ( $11.0 \pm 1.0$ ) of VL patients was significantly higher ( $p < 0.05$ ) than that of the control group ( $4.3 \pm 2.0$  %) (tab. 4.6). In the post treated VL group of CD<sup>8</sup> cells, there was ( $47.3 \pm 0.3\%$ ) significant difference in comparison with pretreated group ( $p < 0.05$ ). There was a significant difference between post treated and control group ( $p < 0.05$ ) (tab.4.6), but there was no significant difference in ( $p > 0.05$ ) in CD<sup>8</sup> cells percentage between VL patients in relation to sex and age (tab.4.7).

### 4.7.4. CD<sup>4</sup>/CD<sup>8</sup> ratio

The CD<sup>4</sup>/CD<sup>8</sup> ratio was of special importance because it represents an index that refers to the immunological balance between T-helper cells and T-cytotoxic cells in the immune system, in the higher CD<sup>4</sup>/CD<sup>8</sup> ratio the nearer balance point would be to T-helper cells, which means lower cytotoxic activity and higher other form of CMI and humoral immunity. CD<sup>4</sup>/CD<sup>8</sup> ratio was lower in VL patients ( $0.70$ ) than that of the control group ( $1.30$ ) while in the post treated group the ratio was ( $1.03$ ) higher than that in pretreated group and lower than that in control (tab.4.6).

### 4.7.5. B-lymphocytes (CD<sup>19</sup>)

There was a relative increase in CD<sup>19</sup> cells percentage of VL patients ( $13.4 \pm 0.0\%$ ) in comparison to CD<sup>19</sup> cells percentage of the control group ( $10.2 \pm 3.6\%$ ) but, this increase was not significant ( $p > 0.05$ ) (tab.4.6). In the post treated VL group

CD<sup>22</sup> cells were ( $11.2 \pm 1.3\%$ ) lower in comparison with pretreated group ( $p > 0.05$ ). There was a relative increase in post treated in comparison with control group (tab. 4.6).

#### 4.8. Cytokine levels

The serum levels (pg/ml) of IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-1 $\beta$  and TNF- $\alpha$  in 10 patients with visceral leishmaniasis before, during and after therapy were recorded (fig. 4.7, 4.8 and 4.9).

##### 4.8.1. Human interferon – gamma (IFN – $\gamma$ ) level

A highly significant increase ( $p < 0.05$ ) of serum IFN- $\gamma$  was recorded in patients with VL ( $112.1 \pm 4.6$  pg/ml) in comparison to that of control group ( $3.22 \pm 1.1$  pg/ml)(tab. 4.8). There was a significant decrease in serum levels of IFN- $\gamma$  in post treated group ( $0.02 \pm 2.0$  pg/ml), which were significantly lower than that in pretreated group (tab. 4.10). There was no significant difference between post treated and control group ( $p > 0.05$ ).

Tab. (٤.٥): Mean percentage  $\pm$  SE of lymphocyte subsets for healthy patients

Group Assay	CD $\gamma$	CD $\epsilon$	CD $\lambda$	CD $\gamma\gamma$	CD $\epsilon$ /CD $\lambda$
IFAT	٧٠.٥ $\pm$ ٣.٥	٥٢.٦ $\pm$ ١.٤	٤٠.٣ $\pm$ ٢.٠	١٠.٢ $\pm$ ٣.٦	١.٣٠
IP	٦٨.٦ $\pm$ ٢.٤	٥٠.٤ $\pm$ ٠.٦	٣٧.٠ $\pm$ ١.٨	٨.٣ $\pm$ ١.١	١.٤٢

counted by Immunofluorescence & Immunoperoxidase technique .

Tab. (٤.٦): Mean percentage  $\pm$  SE of lymphocyte subsets in blood of  $\sigma\gamma$  visceral

leishmaniasis patients and healthy control.					
Group	CD $\gamma$	CD $\epsilon$	CD $\lambda$	CD $\gamma\gamma$	CD $\epsilon$ /CD $\lambda$ Ratio
Control	٧٠.٥ $\pm$ ٣.٥	٥٢.٦ $\pm$ ١.٤	٤٠.٣ $\pm$ ٢.٠	١٠.٢ $\pm$ ٣.٦	١.٣٠
Patients	٤٦.٠ $\pm$ ٢.٠	٤٥.٠ $\pm$ ١.٣	٦١.٠ $\pm$ ١.٠	١٣.٤ $\pm$ ٠.٥	٠.٧٥
Post therapy	٦٣.٢ $\pm$ ١.٣	٤٩.٠ $\pm$ ٠.٣	٤٧.٣ $\pm$ ٠.٣	١١.٢ $\pm$ ١.٣	١.٠٣

Tab. (٤.٧): Mean percentage  $\pm$  SE of lymphocyte subsets in blood of ٥٢ visceral leishmaniasis patients in relation to sex and age.

CD-marker typing %	Sex		P-value	Age (year)			P-value
	Males	Females		< Year	Year	>Year	
CD <sub>r</sub>	٤٨.٨٣ $\pm$ ٢.٤٠	٤٦.٧٣ $\pm$ ٢.٤٥	> ٠.٠٥	٤٧.٢٤ $\pm$ ٣.٢٨	٤٦.٢٨ $\pm$ ٢.٣٦	٤٦.١٢ $\pm$ ٢.٨٣	> ٠.٠٥
CD <sub>٤</sub>	٥٤.٨٠ $\pm$ ٢.٣٠	٥٢.١٨ $\pm$ ٢.٦٣	> ٠.٠٥	٥٤.٢٧ $\pm$ ٢.٣١	٥٥.٣١ $\pm$ ٢.٣٥	٥٦.٠ $\pm$ ١.٨٨	> ٠.٠٥
CD <sub>٨</sub>	٦٣.٢٤ $\pm$ ٠.٨٢	٦٤.٧٦ $\pm$ ٣.٣٣	> ٠.٠٥	٦٥.٥ $\pm$ ٢.٦٤	٦١.٨٤ $\pm$ ٠.٨٨	٦٠.٦٣ $\pm$ ١.٢٣	> ٠.٠٥
CD <sub>٢٢</sub>	١٣.٥٢ $\pm$ ٠.٩٤	١٢.٩٧ $\pm$ ٠.٧٠	> ٠.٠٥	١٢.٩ $\pm$ ٥.٧٨	١٤.٤ $\pm$ ١.٦٢	١٣.٩٨ $\pm$ ٣.٥٢	> ٠.٠٥

٩٠

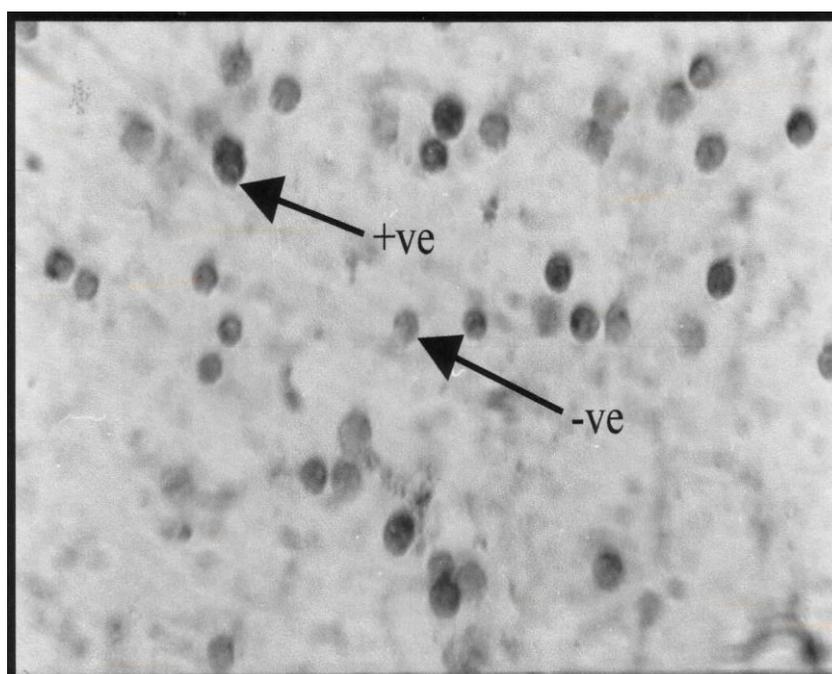
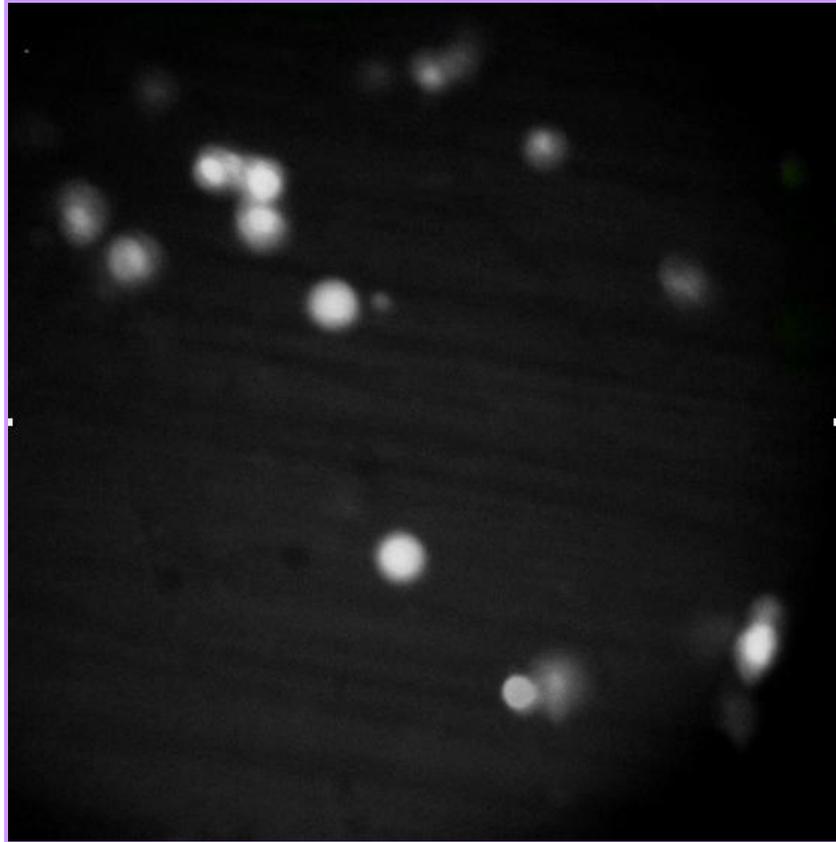


Fig. (٤.٥): Peripheral blood lymphocytes stained with CD markers Immunoperoxidase by DAB staining show positive and negative cells (power X 40).



**Fig. (4.6):** Slide of indirect immunofluorescence microscope at 490 nm. Positive cells give green-apple when with FITC-labeled antibodies after exposure to UV-light to see lymphocytes subsets .

#### 4.8.2. Interleukin – 10 (IL – 10)

There was an increase of IL-10 levels in the sera of patients with VL ( $202.3 \pm 9.8$  pg/ml) when compared to that of the normal control group ( $0.40 \pm 3.4$  pg/ml)(tab.4.8). In the post treated VL group the levels were ( $9.04 \pm 4.6$  pg/ml) significantly lower than pretreated VL group ( $P < 0.00$ ). There was no significant difference between post treated and control group ( $p > 0.00$ ), (tab.4.9).

#### 4.8.3. Tumor necrosis factor (TNF- $\alpha$ )

There was an increase of TNF- $\alpha$  levels in the sera of patients with VL ( $09.3 \pm 6.7$  pg/ml) when compared to that of the normal control group ( $16.23 \pm 1.2$  pg/ml)(tab.4.8). In the post treated VL group the levels were ( $18.2 \pm 3.4$  pg/ml) lower than pretreated VL group ( $p < 0.00$ ). There was no important difference between post treated and control group (tab.4.9).

#### 4.8.4. IL-10/ IFN- $\gamma$ ratio

Visceral leishmaniasis patients exhibited higher production of IL – 10 and lower IFN –  $\gamma$  levels, resulting in higher ratio of IL-10 : IFN-  $\gamma$  (1.80) compared to that of the control group (1.68), (tab.4.9).

#### 4.9. Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP)

There was an increase of ECP levels in the sera of patients with VL ( $27.2 \pm 3.4$  ng/ml) when compared to that of the normal control group ( $8.9 \pm 6.8$  ng/ml) (tab.4.10). In the post treated VL group the levels were ( $8.7 \pm 3.2$  ng/ml) significantly lower than pretreated VL group ( $p < 0.00$ ) (tab. 4.11). There was no

important difference between post treated and control group and also no significant changes in relation to sex and age (tab. ٤.١٣).

#### ٤.١٠. Enzymes

##### ٤.١٠.١. Superoxide dismutase (SOD)

The activity of SOD enzyme in VL group was higher ( $٤٦.٣٨ \pm ٦.٩٠ \mu\text{g/l}$ ) as compared with its control group ( $٤٢.٣٦ \pm ٧.٥ \mu\text{g/l}$ ). The differences between the two groups were significant at the  $P < ٠.٠٥$  level, but there were no significant changes ( $p > ٠.٠٥$ ) in relation to some clinical parameters including sex and age (tab. ٤.١٤ and ٤.١٥).

٩٢

Tab. (٤.٨): Mean cytokines concentration  $\pm$  SE of ٥٢ sera in patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis and healthy control.

Type of cytokine	Patients	Controls	P- Value
IFN- $\gamma$ (pg/ml)	$١١٢.١ \pm ٤.٦$	$٣.٢٢ \pm ١.١$	$< ٠.٠٥$
IL-١٠ (pg/ml)	$٢٠٢.٣ \pm ٩.٨$	$٥.٤٥ \pm ٣.٤$	$< ٠.٠٥$
TNF- $\alpha$ (pg/ml)	$٥٩.٣ \pm ٦.٧$	$١٦.٢٣ \pm ١.٢$	$< ٠.٠٥$

Tab. (٤.٩): The ratio of IL-١٠/IFN-  $\gamma$  in the sera of visceral leishmaniasis patients compared to healthy control.

Groups	Mean of IL-١٠ (pg/ml)	Mean of IFN- $\gamma$ (pg/ml)	IL-١٠/IFN- $\gamma$ ratio
Controls	٥.٤	٣.٢	١.٦٨
Patients	٢٠١.٧	١١٢.٠	١.٨٠

Tab. (٤.١٠): Serum levels  $\pm$  SE (pg/ml) of IL-١٠, IFN-  $\gamma$  and TNF-  $\alpha$  of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis measuring by ELISA before, during and after therapy.

Type of cytokines	Days of therapy			
	٠	٧	١٤	٢١
IL-١٠	٢٠٣.٣ $\pm$ ٩.٨	٤٦.٠٥ $\pm$ ٨.٣	١٧.٣٦ $\pm$ ٧.٨	٩.٠٤ $\pm$ ٤.٦
IFN- $\gamma$	١١٢.١ $\pm$ ٤.٦	١٨.٤٩ $\pm$ ٤.٣	٧.١٩ $\pm$ ٣.٦	٥.٠٢ $\pm$ ٢.٠
TNF- $\alpha$	٥٩.٣ $\pm$ ٦.٧	٢١.٤٠ $\pm$ ٩.٧	١٩.١٨ $\pm$ ٩.٦	١٨.٢ $\pm$ ٣.٤

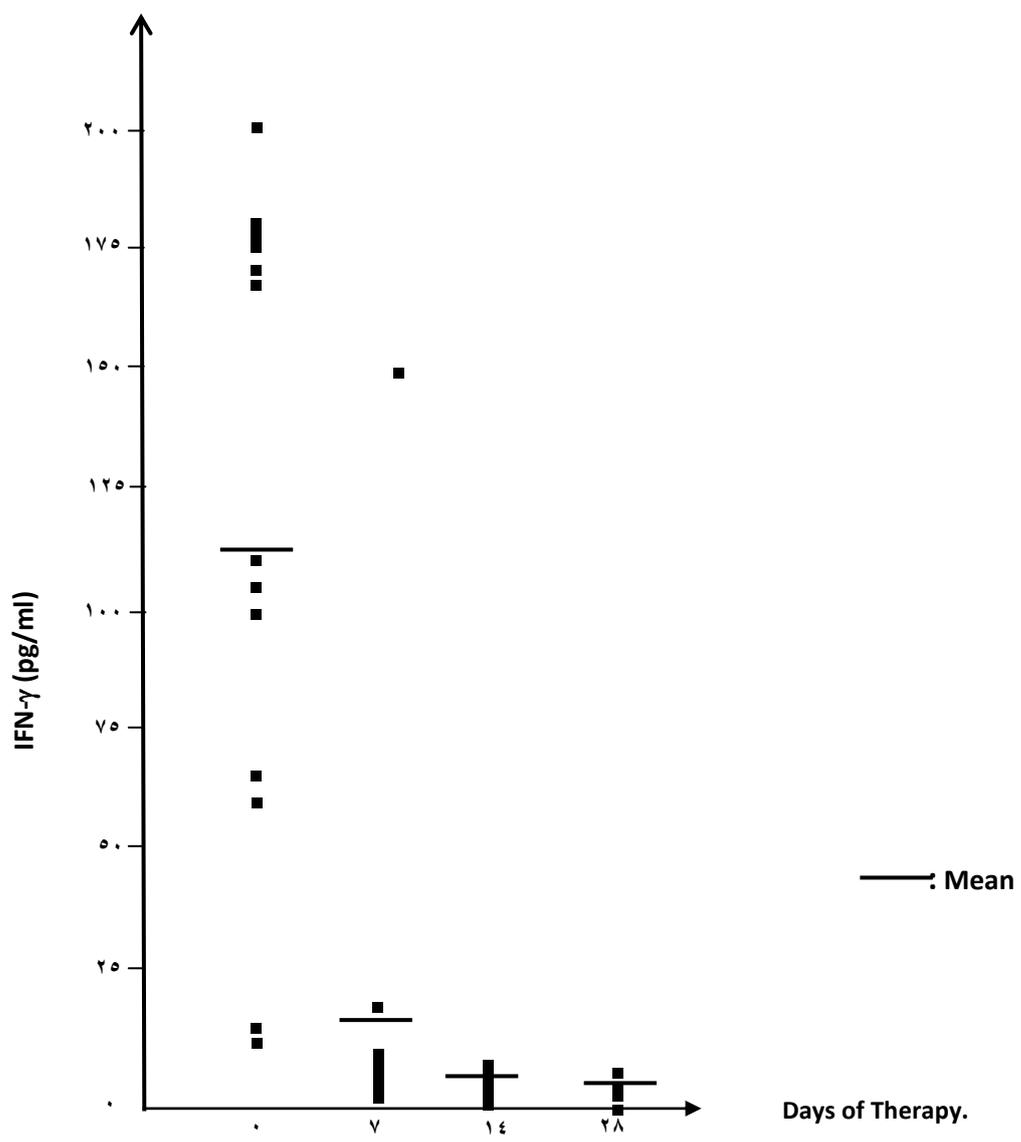


Fig.(.) :Serum levels of IFN- $\gamma$  (pg/ml),measured by ELISA, in . patients with visceral leishmaniasis befor, during & after therapy.

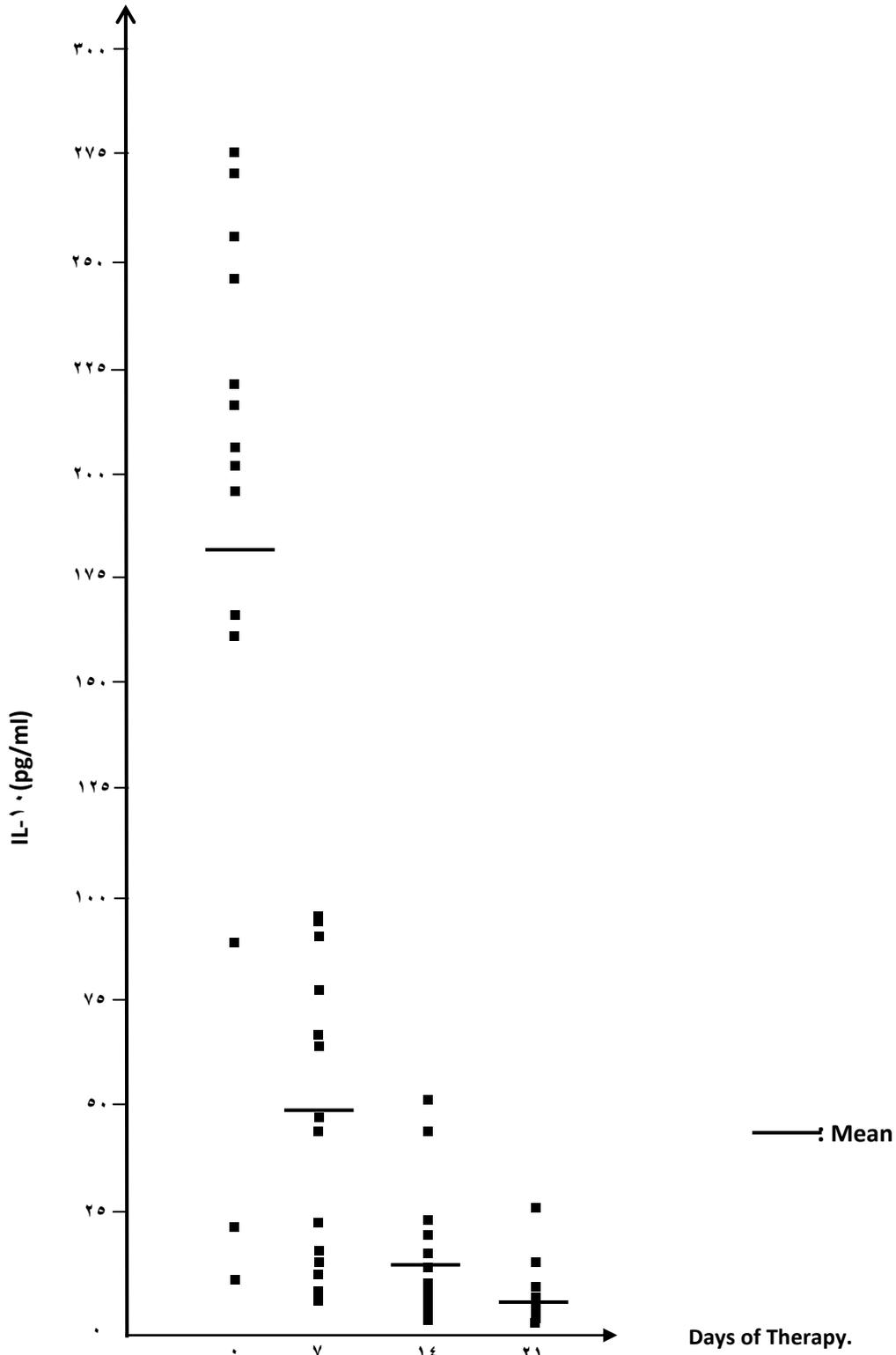


Fig.(.) :Serum levels of IL- (pg/ml) measured by ELISA, in patients

with visceral leishmaniasis befor, during & after therapy.

Fig.(.) :Serum levels of TNF-α (pg/ml), measured by ELISA, in patients

with visceral leishmaniasis befor, during & after therapy.

١٥٠

Tab. (٤.١١) : Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE (ng/ml) of Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP) in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis & healthy control.

٩٦

Controls	Patients	P- value
٨.٩ $\pm$ ٦.٨	٢٧.٢ $\pm$ ٣.٤	< ٠.٠٥

Tab. (٤.١٢): Mean serum level  $\pm$  SE (ng/ml) of Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP) in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis measuring by ELISA before, during and after therapy.

Days of therapy			
٠	٧	١٤	٢١
٢٧.٣ $\pm$ ١.٤	١٧.٢ $\pm$ ١.٩	١١.٨ $\pm$ ٣.٧	٨.٧ $\pm$ ٣.٢

Tab. (٤.١٣) : Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE (ng/ml) of Eosinophil Cationic Protein (ECP) in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis in relation to the sex and age.

Sex		P-value	Age (year)			P- value
Male	Female		< Year	Year	> Year	
٩.٦ $\pm$ ٢.٣	٨.٩ $\pm$ ٢.٤	> ٠.٠٥	٩.٠ $\pm$ ٣.١	٩.١ $\pm$ ٢.٤	٨.٦ $\pm$ ١.٨	> ٠.٠٥

#### 4.1.2. Adenosine deaminase (ADA)

The mean concentration of ADA of healthy control ( $34.98 \pm 4.3$  u/l) was significant lower ( $p < 0.05$ ) than that of patients with VL ( $80.69 \pm 4.3$  u/l). In relation to the clinical parameters evaluated in this study (sex and age) patients showed no significant differences ( $p > 0.05$ ) (tab. 4.10).

#### 4.1.3. Glutathione reductase (GHR)

The mean concentration of GHR of healthy control ( $7.2 \pm 2.0$   $\mu\text{mol/ml}$ ) was significant lower ( $p < 0.05$ ) than that of patients with VL ( $10.17 \pm 2.3$   $\mu\text{mol/ml}$ ) (tab. 4.14). In relation to the clinical parameters evaluated in this study (sex and age) patients showed no significant differences ( $p > 0.05$ ) (tab. 4.10).

#### 4.1.4. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

A highly significant increase ( $p < 0.05$ ) in the levels of VL patients was seen, compared to that of the normal healthy control group ( $177.17 \pm 7.68$  versus  $81.40 \pm 6.0$  u/l) (tab. 4.16). The ALP activity was also assessed in relation to some clinical parameters (sex and age) and there were no significant changes in its value ( $p > 0.05$ ) (tab. 4.17).

#### 4.1.5. Lactate dehydrogenase (LD)

There was highly significant increase ( $p < 0.05$ ) in serum LD mean level of VL patients compared to the healthy control group ( $341.88 \pm 9.62$  versus  $144.18 \pm 7.70$  u/l) (tab. 4.16). There were no significant changes in relation to some clinical parameters (sex and age) in its value ( $p > 0.05$ ) (tab. 4.17).

#### 4.1.6. Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or GPT

A highly significant increase ( $p < 0.05$ ) in the levels of ALT of VL patients was seen, compared to that of the normal healthy control mean ( $31.00 \pm 3.02$  versus  $6.09 \pm 3.86$  u/l) (tab. 4.16). The ALT activity was also assessed in relation to some clinical parameters (sex and age) and there was no significant changes in its value ( $p > 0.05$ ) (tab. 4.17).

#### 4.1.7. Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) or GOT

There was highly significant increase ( $p < 0.05$ ) in serum AST mean level of VL patients compared to healthy control group ( $07.0 \pm 0.98$  versus  $8.63 \pm 4.78$  u/l) (tab. 4.16) whereas non-significant differences ( $p > 0.05$ ) were observed when comparing in relation to sex and age. (tab. 4.17).

Tab. (٤.١٤): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ADA, GHR & SOD enzymes in the sera of ٥٢

patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis & healthy control.

Enzyme	Control	Patients	P-value
ADA (u/l)	٣٤.٩٨ $\pm$ ٤.٣	٨٥.٦٩ $\pm$ ٤.٠٣	< ٠.٠٥
GHR( $\mu$ mol/ml)	٧.٢٠ $\pm$ ٢.٥	١٥.١٧ $\pm$ ٢.٣٠	< ٠.٠٥
SOD( $\mu$ g/l)	٤٢.٣٦ $\pm$ ٧.٥	٤٦.٣٨ $\pm$ ٦.٩٠	< ٠.٠٥

Tab. (٤.١٥): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ADA, GHR & SOD enzymes of visceral

leishmaniasis patients in relation to sex and age.

Enzyme	Sex		P-value	Age (year)			P-value
	Male	Female		< year	year	> year	
ADA(u/l)	٨٦.٥٧ $\pm$ ١.٣٤	٨٧.٢٨ $\pm$ ١.٧٥	> ٠.٠٥	٨٤.٣٢ $\pm$ ٠.٠١	٨٣.٩٦ $\pm$ ٢.٧٤	٨٥.٨٢ $\pm$ ٢.٧٣	> ٠.٠٥
GHR( $\mu$ mol/ml)	١٤.٥٧ $\pm$ ١.٢	١٦.٦٧ $\pm$ ١.٨٠	> ٠.٠٥	١٥.٢٦ $\pm$ ٠.٦٢	١٥.٥ $\pm$ ٣.١٦	١٦.٠ $\pm$ ١.٣٣	> ٠.٠٥
SOD( $\mu$ g/l)	٤٣.٢٣ $\pm$ ٤.٥٢	٤٤.٥٣ $\pm$ ٣.٢١	> ٠.٠٥	٤٢.٣١ $\pm$ ٠.٦٥	٤٤.٢٣ $\pm$ ٤.٥٣	٤٦.٣ $\pm$ ٢.٩١	> ٠.٠٥

Tab. (٤.١٦): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ALP, LD, ALT & AST enzymes in the sera of  $\sigma^2$  visceral leishmaniasis patients & healthy control.

Enzymes (u/l)	Control	Patients	P- value
ALP	$80.40 \pm 6.00$	$177.71 \pm 7.68$	$< 0.05$
LD	$144.18 \pm 7.70$	$341.88 \pm 9.62$	$< 0.05$
ALT(GPT)	$6.09 \pm 3.86$	$31.00 \pm 3.02$	$< 0.05$
AST(GOT)	$8.63 \pm 4.78$	$07.0 \pm 0.98$	$< 0.05$

Tab. (٤.١٧): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of ALP, LD, ALT & AST enzymes in the sera of  $\sigma^2$  visceral leishmaniasis patients in relation to sex & age.

Enzymes (u/l)	Sex		P- value	Age (year)		P- value
	Male	Female		< year	> year	
ALP	$81.2 \pm 4.3$	$80.0 \pm 3.2$	$> 0.05$	$83.3 \pm 3.8$	$70.6 \pm 2.1$	$> 0.05$
LD	$146.7 \pm 3.0$	$140.2 \pm 4.8$	$> 0.05$	$100.2 \pm 4.6$	$130.3 \pm 3.4$	$> 0.05$
ALT	$7.2 \pm 3.8$	$7.9 \pm 3.4$	$> 0.05$	$11.2 \pm 3.8$	$6.1 \pm 1.4$	$> 0.05$
AST	$8.0 \pm 1.7$	$8.3 \pm 1.4$	$> 0.05$	$10.0 \pm 1.0$	$6.1 \pm 1.6$	$> 0.05$

## 4.11. Isoenzymes

### 4.11.1. Isoenzymes of alkaline phosphatase (ALP)

There are three banding patterns for ALP enzyme activity which were discerned among the sera of 46 patients, that differ from three zymodemes which were obtained from 14 healthy control, these differences due to isoenzymes activity of patients with VL before and after therapy (fig. 4.10 and 4.11).

#### a. Control group

Alkaline phosphatase enzyme of 14 healthy control sera (100%) were separated into 3 major fractions ; liver, bone and intestine. Liver ALP normally runs as an  $\alpha$ - $\gamma$  band , bone runs in the  $\alpha$ - $\gamma$ / $\beta$ - region and intestinal isoenzyme was usually found in the  $\beta$ - $\gamma$ / $\gamma$ - region (fig. 4.10 and 4.11).

#### b. ALP of VL patients before treatment

Fourty patients (100%) had different bands ( with excess amount) between  $\alpha$ - $\gamma$  and  $\beta$ - region towards the normal liver band, in addition to the presence of a thick band of skeletal isoenzyme. The intestinal band had a thin band in comparison with control group ( fig. 4.10 and 4.11).

#### c. ALP of VL patients after treatment

Fourty six patients (100%) showed a thin liver band of ALP enzyme, but relatively thicker than that of skeletal and intestinal isoenzyme band (fig. 4.10 and 4.11).

## 4.11.2. Isoenzymes of lactate dehydrogenase (LD)

There are five banding patterns for LD isoenzyme activity in VL patients differ from the control group. These differences mainly occurred due to the ALP isoenzyme activity in patients with VL before and after therapy (fig. 4.12 and 4.13).

### a. Control group

Twenty children (100%) of normal healthy control group, sera LD enzyme was separated in to five major fractions (LD<sup>1</sup>, LD<sup>2</sup>, LD<sup>3</sup>, LD<sup>4</sup> and LD<sup>5</sup>), LD<sup>1</sup> migrates most quickly towards the anode, followed in sequence by the other fractions, with LD<sup>5</sup> migrating the lowest. All the LD isoenzymes showed the greatest amount (thick bands) except LD<sup>4</sup> characterized by a decrease in amount (faint band) (fig. 4.12 and 4.13).

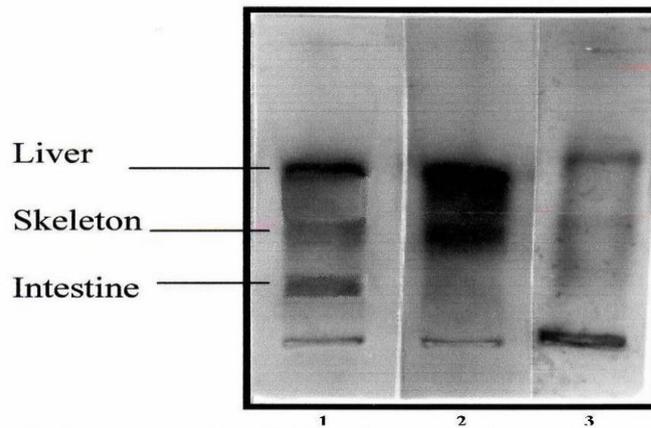
---

### b. LD of VL patients before treatment 100

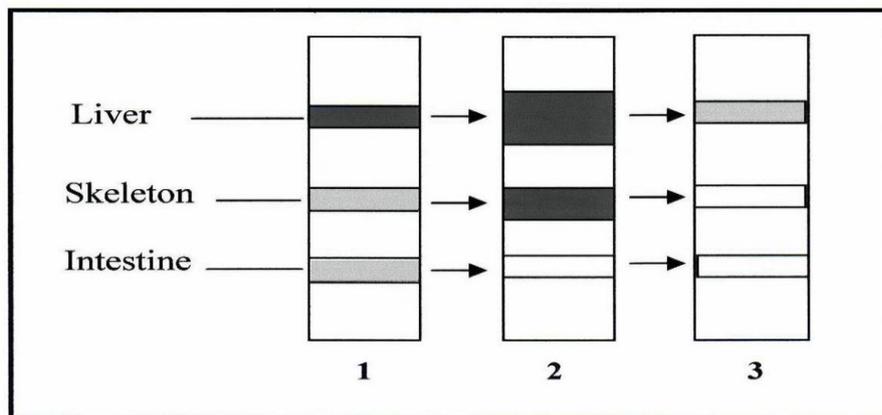
Thirty five patients (80%) showed a similar LD banding pattern to the control group, with the greatest amount (thick bands) in LD<sup>4</sup> and LD<sup>5</sup>. The other fractions (LD<sup>1</sup>, LD<sup>2</sup> and LD<sup>3</sup>) had a diminished quantities (thin bands) in the order : LD<sup>2</sup>, LD<sup>1</sup> and LD<sup>3</sup> (fig. 4.12 and 4.13).

### c. LD of VL patients after treatment

Twenty patients (83%) showed similar banding patterns to the control group with two clear thin bands of LD<sup>1</sup> and LD<sup>2</sup>. The other fractions had a slight elevated quantity (but, thin bands) in comparison with LD<sup>4</sup> and LD<sup>5</sup> isoenzymes (fig. 4.12 and 4.13).

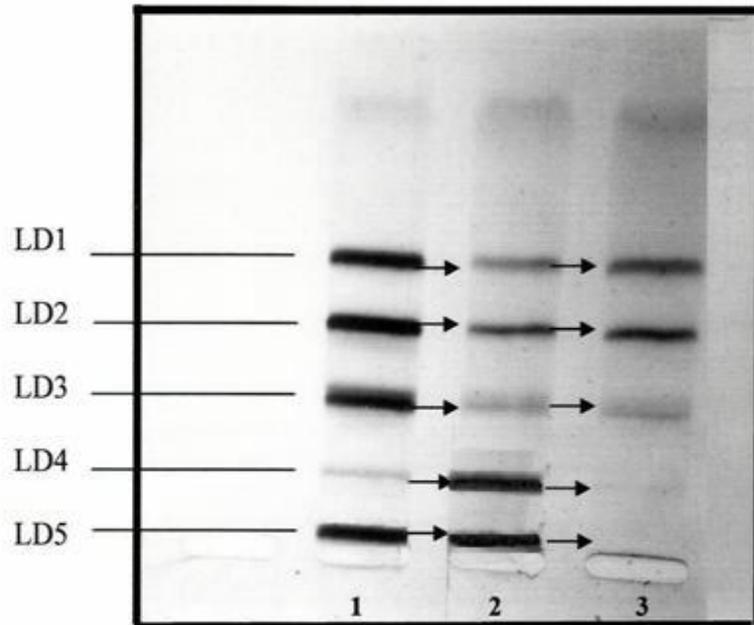


**Fig .(4.10):** Photograph of the electrophoretic patterns obtained with kala-azar disease for alkaline phosphatase (ALP) isoenzymes.  
 Strip (1) : control sera (healthy children ) .  
 Strip (2) : kala – azaric sera .  
 Strip (3) : sera from children after treatment .

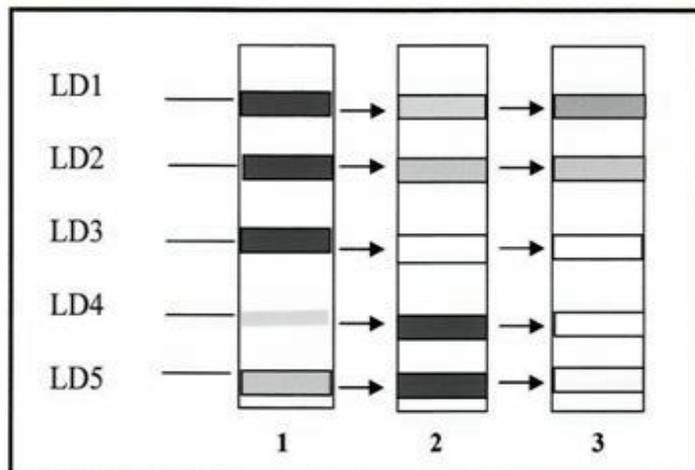


**Fig .(4.11):** Zymograph of ALP (alkaline phosphatase) isoenzymes , obtained with kala-azar disease.

Strip (1) : control serum .  
 Strip (2) : kala – azaric serum .  
 Strip (3) : kala –azaric serum after treatment .



**Fig. (4.12) : Photograph of the electrophoretic patterns obtained with kala-azar disease sera for lactate dehydrogenase (LD) isoenzymes .**  
 strip (1) : sera from healthy children .  
 strip (2) : sera from infected children .  
 strip (3) : sera from children after treatment .



**Fig . (4.13) : Zymograph of LD (lactate dehydrogenase ) isoenzymes , obtained with kala – azar disease .**  
 Strip (1) : control sera .  
 Strip (2) : kala – azaric sera .  
 Strip (3) : kala – azaric sera after treatment .

## 4.12. Trace elements (fig 4.14)

### 4.12.1. Copper level in serum

There was an increase ( $p < 0.05$ ) in serum Cu levels of VL patients ( $24.99 \pm 1.3 \mu\text{mol/l}$ ) compared to the normal control group ( $19.33 \pm 0.6 \mu\text{mol/l}$ ) as shown in tab.(4.18). There were no significant differences ( $p > 0.05$ ) observed between patients with some clinical parameters (sex and age) (tab. 4.19).

### 4.12.2. Zinc levels in serum

A significant decrease ( $p < 0.05$ ) of serum Zn levels was shown in VL patients ( $11.1 \pm 1.2 \mu\text{mol/l}$ ) in comparison to that observed in the control group ( $11.1 \pm 0.9 \mu\text{mol/l}$ ) (tab. 4.18). There was no significant difference ( $p > 0.05$ ) seen when other clinical parameters studied such as sex and age (tab. 4.19).

### ٤.١٢.٣. Magnesium levels in serum

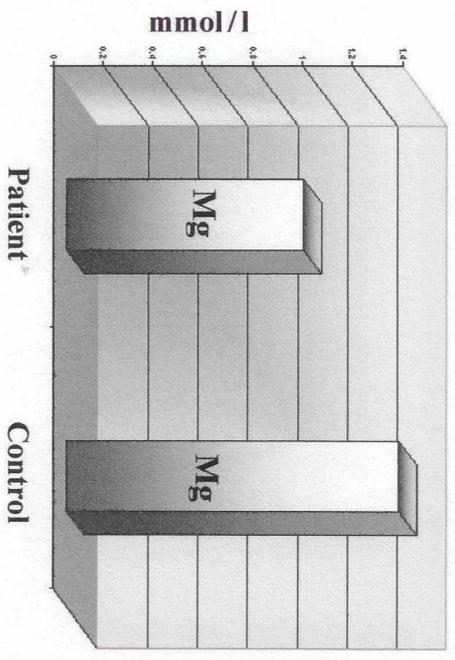
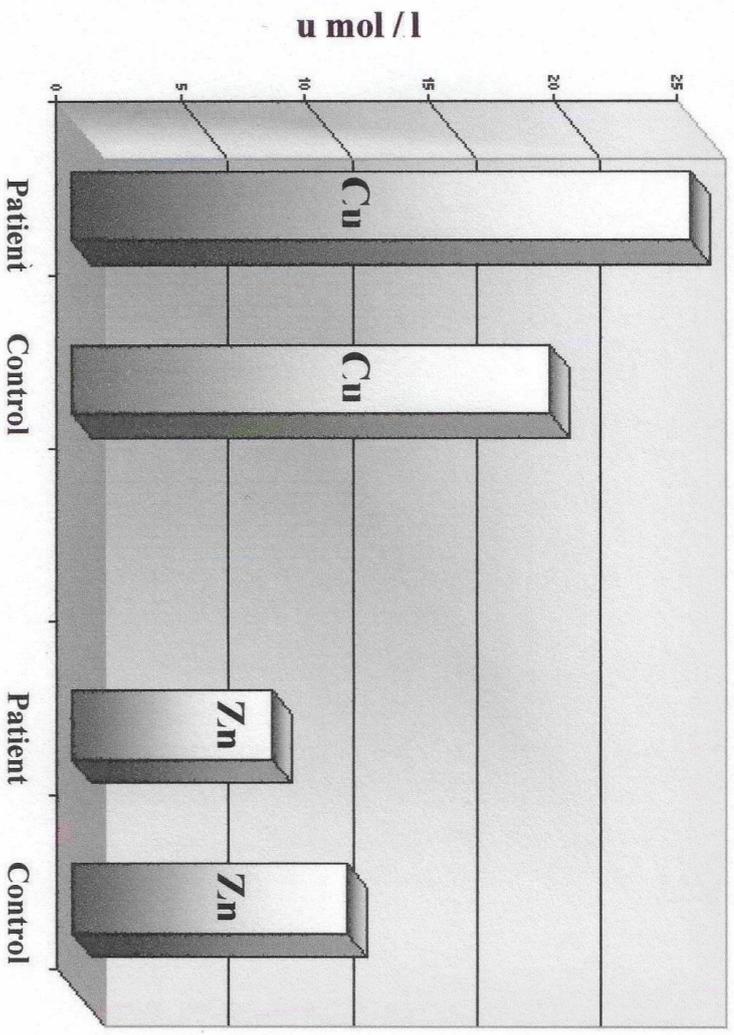
Serum Mg levels of VL patients ( $0.90 \pm 1.0$   $\mu\text{mol/l}$ ) showed a significant decrease ( $p < 0.05$ ) in comparison with that observed in the control group ( $1.33 \pm 0.6$   $\mu\text{mol/l}$ ) (tab. ٤.١٩). No significant statistical difference ( $p > 0.05$ ) was shown between VL patients in relation to sex and age (tab. ٤.١٩). There was an age dependence of serum copper (but not zinc or magnesium) in one age patients of more than one year age.

**Tab. (٤.١٨): Mean concentration  $\pm$ SE of copper, zinc and magnesium in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis & healthy control.**

Trace elements	Patients	Control	P- value
Cu $\mu\text{ mol/l}$	$24.99 \pm 1.3$	$19.33 \pm 0.6$	$< 0.05$
Zn $\mu\text{ mol/l}$	$8.10 \pm 1.2$	$11.01 \pm 0.9$	$< 0.05$
Mg mmol/l	$0.90 \pm 1.0$	$1.33 \pm 0.6$	$< 0.05$

**Tab. (٤.١٩): Mean concentration  $\pm$  SE of copper, zinc and magnesium in the sera of ٥٢ patients infected with visceral leishmaniasis in relation to the sex & age.**

Trace elements	Sex		P-value	Age (year)			P- value
	Male	Female		< year	year	> year	
Cu	$20.6 \pm 1.0$	$22.0 \pm 1.6$	$> 0.05$	$20.2 \pm 1.26$	$20.0 \pm 1.90$	$21.0 \pm 1.87$	$< 0.05$
Zn	$14.0 \pm 0.7$	$13.0 \pm 0.4$	$> 0.05$	$8.0 \pm 0.12$	$8.2 \pm 0.12$	$10.9 \pm 0.12$	$> 0.05$
Mg	$0.0 \pm 0.6$	$0.87 \pm 0.0$	$> 0.05$	$2.0 \pm 0.14$	$1.9 \pm 0.13$	$2.6 \pm 0.13$	$> 0.05$



**Fig. (4.14): Serum copper (Cu), zinc (Zn), & magnesium (Mg) of normal & Kala-azar patients.**

# CHAPTER FIVE

١٠٥

## *Discussion*

Chapter five

Discussion

### **Discussion**

Visceral leishmaniasis is a fatal disease if left undiagnosed ; a definitive diagnosis of VL currently required demonstration of parasite by smear or culture from tissues , usually bone marrow or spleen , whereas an immunological diagnosis is based on indirect evidence (antibodies formed against parasite) . For this reason , immunological methods should be used in practice only when the techniques are highly sensitive , very specific and carefully evaluated . Over the last years , a number of tests were used for the detection of antileishmanial antibodies such as immunofluorescent antibody test (IFAT) , enzyme linked immunosorbent assay

(ELISA) with whole parasite or purified antigen , immunoblot analysis and direct agglutination test (DAT) . Even if IFAT and ELISA in general were more reliable than other serological techniques ; their application requires high level of skill , experience ; the need of equipments and expensive antisera will limit their use in epidemiological studies of visceral leishmaniasis (Sundar & Rai, २००२) .

Dot – blot immunobinding assay or Dot – ELISA a micro technique for the rapid diagnosis of VL utilizing promastigote antigen dotted onto nitrocellulose filter disc (Qu & Bao, १९८१). This rapid and inexpensive test should prove to be an important field diagnostic technique for VL patients (Papas *et al.*, १९८३).

It was a simple alternative to conventional ELISA and the intensity of dot staining can be read by eye without using photometer and considered as semiquantative readings of test results. The comparison between Dot – ELISA and conventional microtiter plate showed significant correlation between the two methods (Greiner, १९९३) . Dot – blot assay was proved to be more specific (९८.९%) , but similarly sensitive (९८.०%) and should be possible to produce a kit , suitable for large scale application at low cost in order to facilitate routine use of Dot – ELISA in diagnosis of VL (Senaldi *et al.*, १९९६) .

In the present work , dot – blot immunobinding assay (DIBA) and enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) were evaluated for the diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis .

### **Sensitivity**

Sensitivity of ELISA and DIBA were tested with ०२ parasitologically proven cases (bone marrow smear positive). DIBA was slightly less sensitive (९६.०%) compared with ELISA (९१%). Failure of the two methods to detect four parasitologically proven cases is possible due to the low level of the specific

antibodies in early course of the disease . This agrees with the study of AL-Bashir & Ali (۲۰۰۳) who mentioned that DIBA assay was sensitive to ۵۴ cases of VL from ۵۶ serum samples which were examined. The reason for failure of detection of low antibody level in ELISA assay is possibly due to lack of amplification effect of enzyme immunoassay whereby the conversion of many molecules of substrate by a single molecule of enzyme which increased the detectability of enzyme labeled antibody molecules (Jackson & Ekins, ۱۹۸۶) .

The factors effecting the sensitivity of DIBA assay which play an important role in immunodetection were variable , possibly due to differences in antibody titer ; some times the reaction was so faint that a subject error is likely.

### **Specificity**

Results of specificity of ELISA and DIBA were tested with sera from patients infected with diseases ; Brucellosis, Tuberculosis, Typhoid fever and Toxoplasmosis. DIBA assay was (۹۲%) specific compared with ELISA (۹۹%) . Specificity of the two tests depends upon preparation used in each test . In this study , the wells plate of commercial ELISA kit coated with *L. infantum* antigen. The results of commercial ELISA kit showed false positive reaction with sera from patients with toxoplasmosis and tuberculosis .The same results reported by Kar (۱۹۹۵) that *Leishmania* antigens have common cross reactive epitopes shared with other microorganisms , particularly trypanosomiasis and tuberculosis . Different results were noted by Baqir, (۱۹۹۹) who reported that ELISA used crude soluble antigen derived from locally strain of *L. donovani* , false positive reaction occurred with sera from patients with tuberculosis , brucellosis , salmonellosis , schistosomiasis and hydatidosis . The results disagreed with EL-Amin *et al.* (۱۹۸۶) which reported that no cross reaction occurred with sera from patients with diseases other than VL.

The whole parasite was used as antigen (promastigote) in locally prepared DIBA, the results showed that false positive reaction occurred with sera from patients with tuberculosis and typhoid fever, but not with brucellosis. Ibrahim (1996) showed the cross reaction occurred with sera from patients with tuberculosis.

Finally, regarding the specificity and sensitivity of DIBA kit that were prepared in this study and used in the measurement of VL antibodies, it was found that DIBA kit is characterized by a good sensitivity and specificity in comparison with the commercial ELISA kit. The high specificity of DIBA test suggested that the test utilizes a good purified antigen which may lower the enhance for cross-reactivity , so it could be suggested for detection of VL antibodies in suspected cases as well as it could be used for survey purpose for this disease .

#### Immunoglobulin levels

The results indicated that the mean value of antibodies (IgG and IgM) were raised in the sera of patients with VL. This elevation may be due to polyclonal activation of B – cells by *Leishmania* antigens that induces proliferation and differentiation of B – cells into plasma cells that secreted antibodies . Also cytokine produced by T – helper cells had been implicated in the regulation of isotope switching of activated B – cells . Interferon- $\gamma$  , preferentially secreted by Th $1$  subset , had been shown to stimulate the production of complement fixing IgG $\gamma$  and IgG $\gamma$  antibodies (Snapper & Paul, 1987) .

Whereas cytokine of Th $2$  cells IL -  $\xi$  and IL -  $\rho$  are recognized as helpers for B-lymphocyte and stimulate the production of high levels of IgE and IgM and non complement – fixing IgG $\xi$  in humans (Abbas *et al.*, 1996) .

Treatment resulted in reduction of the mean value of IgM and IgG , wherease their value were remained higher than control . This result agrees with Hailu (1990) who reported that the increase levels of antileishmanial antibodies may be present for along time after treatment.

The mean level of the third complement component  $C_3$  was significantly increased in comparison with that observed in control group . This result agrees with Dominguez & Torano (1999) who reported that infection with VL stimulates production of  $C_3$  after the first weeks of infection. In contrast, Handman (2001) reported that the  $C_3$  level was reduced as a result to consumption by promastigote when enters the macrophage surface through the  $C_3$  complement receptor and binds to the surface molecules (LPG and Gp 36) of promastigote. Treatment resulted in reduction of mean value of  $C_3$  than that observed in the control . This result was agreed with Ghose *et al.* (1980) who explained the decreased level of  $C_3$  than that observed in control. Increase and / or decrease in complement system depends on in situ tissue microenvironment need, nature of exposure to the first or second infection, extent of antibody antigen complex depends on rate in tissue and the balance between catabolism and anabolism of complex fractions (Roitt *et al.*, 2001). The mean serum level of the fourth complement component  $C_4$  was significantly increased in the infected group as compared with that of the control group, this was related to activation classical or alternative pathway in VL patients (Paredes *et al.*, 1997). In addition there may be other cause of  $C_4$  elevation which could be due to circulating immune complexes which were formed as a result of *Leishmania* infection leading to stimulate the classical pathway depending on the parasite species (Ravanbod, 2000) . Our results are not agreed with Ague *et al.* (1981) ; Dominguez &

Torano (1999) who reported that decreased level of complement may be due to the activation of alternative pathway of complement in absence of C<sub>3</sub>.

#### SDS – PAGE and Western Blot

Several factors interfered with the performance of the immunoblot or Western Blot (WB), especially the need for trained personal, the adequate and correct identification of reactive bands, as well as electrophoretic separation and transfer (Pinto *et al.*, 2001). The results in the current study showed in SDS – PAGE, that antigens which were studied dissociated in at least 12 molecules which differ in their molecular weights. These ranged from 13 to at least 44 k Da, while Goncharove *et al.* (1990) reported that promastigote antigens dissociated in at least 8 molecules range from 18 – 28 k Da. Our result is in agreement with Aisa *et al.* (1998) who showed that promastigote antigens dissociated in SDS – PAGE into 9 discrete bands ranging from 12 – 80 k Da. The banding patterns differ

#### Chapter five

#### Discussion

---

to inherent strain variation, geographic variants, antigenic variable and antigenic shed, shift and drift, possible antigen masking effect due to host microhabitats and extent of replenishing effect due to murent need (Rolland *et al.*, 1991; Aisa *et al.*, 1998).

In WB for different types of *Leishmania* antigens were used, IgG recognized specially low to medium molecular bands between 13 – 44 k Da. This results are in agreement with the Kumar *et al.* (2002) who showed that IgG recognized low to medium MW bands between 18 – 80 k Da. Jeffrey *et al.* (2000) showed that the maximal specificity in diagnosis of VL was obtained by detecting antibodies against 18 – 80 k Da. However, Marcy *et al.* (1992) proved that the presence of antibodies against low subunits protein (8–20 k Da), Aisa *et al.* (1998) explained the presence of antibodies detecting low antigens fraction is a marker of the early phases of the infection.

The results showed that 18 k Da subunit of *Leishmania* promastigote was the most reactive one and 100% of our patients recognized this band. This polypeptide

fraction had been identified as nuclear proteins of the parasite (Suffia *et al.*, 1990). The subunit 18 k Da was a powerful and good antigen for serology, because it contained a large spectrum of epitopes, which covered variations in the individual response among patients. However, it represents a complex structure, and there was always a balance between diagnostically relevant epitopes versus cross – reactive ones, which sometimes compromises the specificity of the system (Baqir, 1999)

Finally, serodignostic tests based on antibody detection exhibited high sensitivity and reasonable specificity, and have played an important role in confirming clinical diagnosis and epidemiologic studies. The eluated selected bands the could be used in serodiagnostic procedure such as latex, ELISA and other techniques to asses their performance indices. The immunoblotting test was tried in the analysis of T – cell that could be a candidate for vaccine. The other possible application are detection of blotted enzymes, epitope mapping and raising antibodies against blotted immunogens. In addition to previous subjects, this test was excellent diagnostic tests, since many bands are reactive in active cases of VL, and did not react with other disease and more specific and sensitive than other diagnostic test (Baqir, 1999; Kemeny & Challacombe, 1986).

---

### **Lymphocyte surface markers**

Peripheral blood lymphocyte (PBL) phenotyping is a mirror image of immunity and can give an idea of the immunological status in patients with visceral leishmaniasis disease. So we intended to disclose the aspects of this important immunological feature for VL disease patients, in order to examine what differences were significantly present in comparison with control group.

Immunoperoxidase (IP) staining was compared with indirect fluorescent technique (IFAT) for the enumeration of lymphocytes. The percentage obtained for peripheral blood lymphocytes CD<sub>4</sub>, CD<sub>8</sub>, CD<sub>45</sub> and CD<sub>45RO</sub> using IP test was significantly lower than those obtained by IFAT. These differences are probably due to different steps which are required to prepare lymphocyte for analysis (Dhaliwal *et al.*, 1991). Moreover IFAT method is rapid and easy to perform while IP is a laborious method that a subjective error is likely to occur, needs expensive antisera and experience to perform.

Total T-lymphocyte CD<sub>4</sub> reduction in patients with VL was observed in comparison with control. This could be associated with reduction of T-lymphocyte proliferation. The same results were reported by Ho *et al.* (1983) who noted that the proliferative response of Kenyan patients with VL were severely depressed to heterogenous as well as *Leishmania* antigens. Suppression may be mediated by macrophage, either by defective antigen processing and presentation, or by elaboration of suppressive mediators like IL-10, TGF-β and prostaglandin E<sub>2</sub> (Saha *et al.*, 1990).

The results of this study revealed that there was a significant increase of CD<sub>4</sub> T-cells in patient with VL in comparison with control. These results were in agreement with results of Colmenares *et al.* (2003) who confirmed the increase of CD<sub>4</sub> T-cells in VL cases, however, Rohtagi *et al.* (1996) stated that peripheral blood CD<sub>4</sub> cell count was normal in acute and uniformly low in chronic cases. This may be explained by the presence of IL-4 from macrophage and Th<sub>2</sub> which increases CD<sub>4</sub> division. The role of CD<sub>4</sub> T-cells against *Leishmania* infection was suggested by Stenger & Modlin (1998) who reported that CD<sub>4</sub> T-cell were shown to be responsible for the conversion of susceptible BALB/C mice into resistant phenotype after depletion of CD<sub>8</sub> T-cells against *L. major* infection. Despite the fact that CD<sub>4</sub> T-cells also produced IFN-γ on activation and can directly destroy the infected macrophage (Maash *et al.*, 1998).

A different observation of CD $\epsilon$  in patients with VL, it was significantly lower than control. These results are in agreement with Rohtagi *et al.* (1996) who confirmed that acute and chronic VL cases are depressed in peripheral blood CD $\epsilon$  count. This lowering of CD $\epsilon$  may result from apoptosis as reported Das *et al.* (1999) who suggested that CD $\epsilon$  derived from susceptible mice undergo rapid apoptosis, produce less IL- $\gamma$  and IFN- $\gamma$  and fail to mediate DTH.

Results showed that CD $\epsilon$  / CD $\lambda$  ratio was significantly lower than control group, this may be considered as an index of immune suppression in VL patients. These results agree with Ghosh *et al.* (1996) who reported that at diagnosis CD $\epsilon$  cells showed a significant decrease while CD $\lambda$  cells were significantly increases when compared with control and CD $\epsilon$  / CD $\lambda$  ratio was inverted.

In the current study, CD $\gamma\gamma$  (B – lymphocytes) showed relatively an increase but not significant in B – lymphocytes in comparison to the control group. The increased number of B – cells may result from polyclonal activation of these cells (Amit *et al.*, 1976).

The antibody role of B – cells against *L. donovani* infection was noted by Smelt *et al.* (2000) who reported that B – cells deficient mice cleared parasite more rapidly from liver and infection failed to be established in the spleen.

Treatment resulted in a significant increase percentage of CD $\gamma$ , CD $\epsilon$  and CD $\epsilon$ /CD $\lambda$  ratio compared with pretreated group but still lower in comparison with control. In contrast the percentage of CD $\lambda$  and CD $\gamma\gamma$  showed a significant decrease in comparison with pretreated group and still than control. These results confirmed the results of previous studies Ghosh *et al.* (1996) who showed that CD $\epsilon$  / CD $\lambda$  ratio returned to normal value three months after recovery. Neogy *et al.* (1987) stated that follow up B – lymphocyte population during and after chemotherapy for the period of eight months showed that there was a relative decrease in CD $\gamma\gamma$ .

## Cytokine levels

In most parasitic diseases a predominantly cellular (Th<sup>1</sup>) or humoral (Th<sup>2</sup>) immune response offers the best control over pathogens, the induction of an appropriate T – helper cell response is essential in determining a successful immune reaction. Th<sup>1</sup> cells are effective mediators for DTH and secrete interleukin – 2 (IL – 2) and interferon – gamma (IFN – γ), the prime effectors of cell – mediated immunity (Perez *et al.*, 1990). In contrast, Th<sup>2</sup> cells do not transfer DTH, but they produce IL – 4 and co-operate with B – cells to generate IgE and IgG responses (Finkelstein *et al.*, 1990).

Results of IL – 4 confirmed the results showed by Margaret & David (2001) who stated that VL patients have increased expression of IL – 4 mRNA as important strategy for down – regulating T – cell response. *L. donovani* infection is known to induce endogenous secretion of IL – 4 as a mechanism of parasitism because IL – 4 seems to be responsible for inhibition synthesis of IFN – γ the main macrophage – stimulating cytokine involved in the defense against *Leishmania* which facilitated the intracellular survival of parasite by down – regulating the oxidative and inflammatory response (Bhattachary *et al.*, 2001). In fact in human severity of VL has been closely associated with increased levels of IL – 4 and the use of anti IL – 4 antibody to block the IL – 4 activity or IL – 4 receptor blockade can be effective approach for the treatment of Leishmaniasis (Murray *et al.*, 2002).

High levels of IFN-γ had been detected in serum of patients with VL in comparison with control. High levels of IFN-γ are necessary in the maintenance balance between Th<sup>1</sup> and Th<sup>2</sup> responses. These results matched the results of previous researchers, Gomes & Dos (1998) who were found a mixed Th<sup>1</sup> / Th<sup>2</sup> response of parasite – specific T – cells from both acute and chronic murine visceral leishmaniasis, Kemp & Theander (1999) stated that marked elevation of both IL – 4 and IFN-γ mRNA found in patients with VL. A different observation showed that in

American VL, the IL- $\gamma$  and IFN- $\gamma$  production were absent upon stimulation with *Leishmania* antigens. Also Bogdan & Rollinghoff (1998) noted that IL- $10$  blocks Th $1$  activation and consequently a cytotoxic response by down – regulating IL- $12$  and IFN- $\gamma$  production, IL- $10$  also inhibits macrophage activation and decrease the ability of these cells to kill *Leishmania*.

The data also supported the interesting finding of an imbalance in the ratio of Th $1$ :Th $2$  towards a predominantly Th $2$  response in the group of VL patients. When IL- $10$  and IFN- $\gamma$  levels were considered, a higher ratio of IL- $10$ /IFN- $\gamma$  was observed. Decrease of IL- $10$  mRNA following therapy and detection of IFN- $\gamma$  mRNA in a cure and treated patients was previously reported . Thus , it was suggested that , the presence of IL –  $10$  , rather than the absence of IFN –  $\gamma$  , is characteristic of a cure (Chapter five *et al.* , 1993) .

**Discussion**

---

Circulating levels of TNF –  $\alpha$  (which is mainly secreted by the activated macrophages) were detected with active kala – azar and during disease. TNF –  $\alpha$  had raised levels. It is interesting to consider that the higher levels of TNF –  $\alpha$  were detected simultaneously with the highest levels of IL- $10$  , a known inhibitor of TNF –  $\alpha$  secretion. We found that circulating levels of TNF –  $\alpha$  declined as patients improved, but less than that of IL- $10$  and IFN- $\gamma$  .In experimental visceral leishmaniasis, TNF-  $\alpha$  had been shown to be a critical factor in disease control .In human VL circulating levels of TNF- $\alpha$  had been related to activity of disease (Salomão *et al.* , 1996).

Finally the Th $1$  / Th $2$  concept cannot entirely account for the true complexity of *in vivo*. Survival of the parasite depends on various mechanisms rather than a generic ability to ignore the Th $1$  or Th $2$  type responses. The failure to control or resolve infectious disease often results from an inappropriate rather than an insufficient immune response (Powrie & Coffman, 1993).

**Cationic protein from eosinophilic granulocytes .**

The importance of this study concerns the indirect assessment of eosinophilia in serum of leishmaniasis children using eosinophil cationic protein (ECP) which were determined by means of specific ELISA method. The level of ECP was significantly raised in serum from infected children compared to the control group . This elevation was due to the attachment of parasites to the eosinophils induced their degranulation with the release of granules contents onto parasite surface causing its destruction . Ingestion of parasite by eosinophils , induced drastic morphological changes , finally leading to leucocytes lysis with liberation of intact granules . This fact may increase the extracellular parasite killing (Pearson *et al.*, ۱۹۸۷).

We found that the circulating levels of ECP were declined as patients improved. In contrast , the treated children infected with *Schistosoma haematobium* , the ECP levels persisted in a significant proportion indicated continuous eosinophil activity in the bladder wall (Reimert, ۱۹۹۸) .

---

## Chapter five

## Discussion

---

### Enzymes

۱۱۴

#### Superoxide dismutase (SOD)

The concentration of SOD in VL group was significantly higher than in the control group. Failure of macrophages which were infected by *Leishmania* parasites to produce high levels of respiratory burst as a mechanism defense of parasite against host led to persistence of leishmaniasis (Bogdan & Rollinghoff, ۱۹۹۸).

The high level of the antioxidant SOD in the VL group protects host cells from the damaging effect of free radicals that are released in different infected host cells

especially in liver and spleen . The source of free radicals may be from the soluble agents like antibody antigen complexes (Roitt *et al.*, ٢٠٠١) .

The increase of SOD as a host defence mechanism is associated with the immune response. WBCs membranes are composed of lipids, some of them unsaturated fatty acids which are highly susceptible to free radicals attacks that may be released from phagosomes that affect the integrity of the cell membrane and decrease its fluidity, consequently impairing their function. Also free radicals caused protein oxidation , affect DNA synthesis and may be involved in cell apoptosis (Dean *et al.*, ١٩٩٧) . All this effects cell growth and impairs the hosts immune response. This might have occurred in the study with VL patients, in the reduction of cell cycle parameters than in the control and CL group.

In this study, the control groups, which represent different ages did not differ in SOD concentration. Schacter *et al.* (١٩٨٥) found that there was no change in SOD activity with age.

#### **Adenosine deaminase (ADA)**

ADA enzyme is one of the most essential immune enzymes; its function gives a clear picture of the immune status of the body. It was found to play a critical role in the normal development of immune system, and for the proper development of T and B – lymphocytes in mammals.

The ADA activity in leishmaniasis was significantly higher in the VL group than in control. This may result from increased B – lymphocyte count or RBCs hemolysis by immune complexes and complement. ADA was localized within the cell membrane of RBCs and surrounding phagocytic vacuoles. These results are similar with those of Esteban *et al.* (١٩٩٤) who reported that patients with infectious or non infectious diseases in which high fever occurs<sup>١١٥</sup> showed slight or moderate increase in serum ADA activity like typhoid fever and Q fever pneumonia.

The results differ from previous studies with other parasitic infections. Shubber & AL-Khateeb (1992) studied the activity of ADA enzyme in sheep infected with *Fasciola gigantica*, and Al-Shawk (1999) in women chronically infected with *Trichomonas vaginalis*. All above found a relatively decreased activity in this enzyme which correlated with the immuno-suppression state. The decrease in ADA specific activity could cause a state of immuno-suppression, for ADA plays a critical role in the normal development of the immune system (Thompson & Seegmiller, 1980). B-cell dysfunction was also found to be associated with ADA deficiency. This was found to be due to the alteration in antigen receptors (Gangi – Peterson *et al.*, 1999).

In our study ADA and SOD enzymes were found to be higher in VL group. This may be result from leak of infected tissue to the blood stream or from blood lysis. This agrees with Canbolac *et al.* (1994) in their study with cancerous laryngeal tissue, that the source of elevated ADA and SOD results from leak to the blood stream and removal of the serum enzyme from the blood took long period (more than month) and the cancerous tissue is not the only source of the enzyme and also the significant increase of both of them could be explained as a healthy stimulated host immune response.

### **Glutathione reductase (GHR)**

The antioxidant defense system is sophisticated and adaptive, GSH is a central constituent of this system (Cross *et al.*, 1987). GSH depletion may be the ultimate factor determining vulnerability to oxidant attacks, so intracellular GSH status appears to be a sensitive indicator of the cells overall health (Duke *et al.*, 1996)

In this study there was a significant increase in glutathione reductase (GHR) enzyme activity in patients with leishmaniasis. The results differ from study of GHR activity in hydatidosis. Al-Qadhi (2000) reported that the mean of GHR of healthy controls was significantly higher than that of patients with hydatidosis. This enzyme is responsible for maintaining the reduced glutathione GSH in the cell by the glutathione

peroxidase – glutathione reductase system as previously mentioned in the literature review . So its depletion leads to depletion of GSH in the body . The consequence of sustained GSH depletion are grim . As cellular GSH is depleted , first individual cells and **Chapter five** st affected . The zones of tissue damage begin to appear **Discussion**

---

tissues with highest content of polyunsaturated lipids and / or the most meager antioxidant defenses are generally the most vulnerable (Kidd, 1993) .

The liver is the organ most involved with the detoxification of xenobiotics (Substances foreign to the body) , and also is the main storage local for GSH (actually exporting GSH to other organs) (Deleve & Kaplowitz, 1990) .

The increase in the activity of GHR indicated its formation in the liver with its damage cells causing a high release of enzyme in to the circulation .

GSH is considered the free radical scavenger and repairer of radical mediated biological damage (Kosower & Kosower, 1978), so its deficiency led to accumulation of free radicals. Cross *et al.* (1987) showed that the cumulative damaging effects of oxygen radicals and other oxidants are main contributors to degenerative disease .

#### **Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)**

The activity of ALP was found to be significantly higher in patients with leishmaniasis than in health control . Alkaline phosphatase enzyme was found in many tissues , but highest concentration were found in biliary tract epithelium and kupffer's cells of the liver (Pagana & Pagana, 1998) . Some reports showed that any factor effecting the liver metabolism was found to cause an increase in ALP activity (Pincus & Schaffner, 1996) . The infancy and childhood showed high ALP values as much as 3 – 4 times that of adult value (Smith *et al.*, 2000) . A damage or injury which was caused by VL liver tissue (principally parenchymal cells) led to releasing ALP into the blood circulation (Norbort & Tietz, 1988) .

### Lactate dehydrogenase (LD)

Similar results also were obtained with LD enzyme . There was an increase in its activity in VL patients in comparison with healthy controls . In general this enzyme is usually used for detection of hepatocellular damage , whenever liver cells are damaged or injured , the liver enzymes leak out into the circulation across the damaged cell membrane (Moss *et al.*, 1986) . As we mentioned previously ADA play a role in the liver function (Bollinger *et al.*, 1996) , so its deficiency lead to liver disturbance , hence , elevated levels of LD in VL disease patients will be attributed to h **Chapter five** by diseases (Kreisbergs, 1978) , as well as the rise **Discussion**

---

levels in blood may be due to tissue damage . This will lead us to understand the cause of LD elevation levels in liver VL patients<sup>114</sup> .

### Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) or GPT

Serum ALT activity was significantly increased in all cases of kala – azar studied in comparison to the normal controls . ALT was found predominantly in the liver , lesser quantities were found in kidneys , heart and skeletal muscle (Pagana & Pagana, 1998) . The rise of serum ALT in children affected with VL was caused by *L. donovani* which damaged the liver and spleen cells , these injured cells released ALT into the circulation (Wilcocks & Manson, 1990) . The increase in serum ALT activity could reflect the pathological picture of nonspecific granuloma formation in the liver of these patients (Ellis, 1983) .

### Aspartate aminotransferase (AST) or GOT

Serum AST was significantly increased in all cases of VL patients studied in comparison to the normal control . Serum AST levels were compared with ALT levels . The AST /ALT ratio is greater than one . This value may help in determining liver damage (Pagana & Pagana, 1998) . The rise of serum AST in children affected with

VL which damage the liver , these injured cells release AST into circulation (Wilcocks & Manson, 1990) .

## Isoenzymes

### Alkaline Phosphatase (ALP)

Electrophoresis is considered the most widely useful technique for ALP and LD isoenzymes analysis . In the results obtained from the current study , in addition to the normal ALP and LD enzymes fractions ,there exists some variation in the amount of these fractions that may be associated with the periods of therapy which is represented in different electrophoretic mobility (Moss & Henderson, 1986) .

It is quite obvious that there was a change in the isoenzymes profile of patients with VL compared to that of normal children . The changes were most striking in the relative distribution of the three isoenzymes . Liver isoenzyme band actively increased sharply and was apparently responsible for most of the serum ALP activity , while there was no appreciable change in the activity of intestinal isoenzyme band . The large increase in the activity of liver isoenzyme band indicates it ~~is~~ ~~the~~ ~~large~~ ~~increase~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~activity~~ ~~of~~ ~~liver~~ ~~isoenzyme~~ ~~band~~ ~~indicates~~ ~~it~~ ~~is~~ ~~the~~ ~~large~~ ~~increase~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~activity~~ ~~of~~ ~~liver~~ ~~isoenzyme~~ ~~band~~ ~~causing~~ ~~a~~ ~~high~~ ~~release~~ ~~of~~ ~~it~~ ~~into~~ ~~the~~ ~~circulation~~ ~~(~~ ~~Wilcocks~~ ~~&~~ ~~Manson~~ ~~,~~ ~~1990~~ ~~)~~ .

---

**Chapter five** **Discussion**

---

isoenzyme into the circulation (Wilcocks & Manson, 1990) . The skeletal (bone) isoenzyme band also had appreciable activity ; this may be due to the bone marrow disorder as a result of parasitic invasion . Wooton (1994) reported that specific activity of liver isoenzyme was increased 3.4 times , while the specific activity of intestinal isoenzyme increased 1.79 times in sera of patients with VL to that of normal children .

The effect of treatment with pentostam on the activity of ALP isoenzymes from sera of children affected by VL was studied . The activity of liver isoenzymes decreased gradually , reaching almost to normal level after treatment , while that of the intestinal isoenzyme was almost unaffected during the course of treatment . It

seems possible , therefore , that the pentostam has a direct influence on the liver , the organ responsible for the synthesis of liver isoenzymes (Norbort & Tietz, ١٩٧٧) . The result were agreed with Yousif (١٩٧١) .

### **Lactate dehydrogenase (LD)**

The LD isoenzymes results were in disagreement with other investigators who showed that elevation of LD<sub>r</sub> occurs most frequently with pulmonary involvement , and was also observed in patients with various carcinomas (Bishope *et al.*, ٢٠٠٠) .

The LD isoenzymes distribution in VL children were characterized by LD<sub>ε</sub> and LD<sub>δ</sub> predominating and electrophoretically slower fractions . LD<sub>γ</sub> and LD<sub>β</sub> bands are most marked but , slightly than LD<sub>ε</sub> and LD<sub>δ</sub> . The appreciable activity of LD<sub>δ</sub> and LD<sub>ε</sub> were related to the damaged or injured liver cells which were infected by *L. donovani* ; the intracellular enzyme released from the liver cells diffuse into the plasma and imposes its pattern over that normally present (Wilcocks & Manson, ١٩٩٥) .

After treatment , the activity of LD<sub>ε</sub> and LD<sub>δ</sub> isoenzymes decreased gradually reaching almost to normal level . It seems possible , therefore , that the drug had a direct influence on the liver , the organ responsible for the synthesis of liver isoenzymes . The results were agreed with Akrawi (١٩٧٥) .

The results showed that there was a significant increase in serum copper in VL patients as compared with healthy controls . These results were due mainly to the body reaction against infection . Ceruloplasmin which is a copper containing protein is one of the acute phase reactant proteins that increased in inflammation and hence leading to increase serum copper.  $\alpha$ -ceruloplasmin inhibits the oxidant injury of the cells by scavenging the superoxide radicals through dismutation reaction similar to superoxide dismutase enzyme (Goldstein, 1979) or by reduction the copper ions within the protein (Bannester, 1980) . Other workers Loustad (1981) had proposed that ceruloplasmin act by converting the reduced iron ( $Fe^{+2}$ ) to an oxidized form ( $Fe^{+3}$ ) because it acted as ferroxidase enzyme . Yet , the majority of the antioxidant activity in the serum is dependent on the level of this copper containing protein (Al-Timimi & Dramandy, 1977) . There was also another cause explaining the increase of serum copper in those patients due to shed copper ions from damaged hepatocytes which was the late complication of the disease (Edwards, 1990); this fact was confirmed by reports that recorded an elevation in the level of liver enzymes in the sera of kala – azar patients (Al-Saffar & Al-Mudhaffar, 1979) . Copper levels were found to correlate with HAL-DR<sup>+</sup> cells, including  $\beta$ , T and NK activated lymphocytes, monocytes and IL- $\gamma$  (Chan *et al.*, 1998).

## **Zinc**

There was a significant decrease in serum zinc of VL patients as compared with healthy controls . It is known that the plasma zinc level may decrease with infections of many other diseases probably due to redistribution from plasma to tissues such as liver (Falchuk, 1988) . Other cause may be due to in part to the hypoalbuminaemia developed in those patients after a period of incubation of the disease (Herwaldt, 1999), zinc is transported mainly bound to albumin molecules and the decreased in albumin concentration in serum leads to decrease zinc level in serum . Other reason is associated with the immune changes in VL patients . Those patients impaired immunity (Baqir *et al.*, 2001) and because there were good evidences



result

of

(Al-Basheer *et al.*, ٢٠٠٥) .

# ***Conclusions and Recommendation***

## **Conclusions**

١. Visceral leishmaniasis is a public health problem in our country that cause a considerable health and economical impact . This problem needs more attention , and cooperation of responsible personals in different fields of the disease .
٢. The technique , Dot – blot immunobinding assay (DIBA) or Dot – ELISA is a sensitive and specific test for diagnosis of VL and could be used as a kit suitable for large scale application at low cost .
٣. Immunoblot proved to be a good confirmatory test especially when most IgG antibodies recognized small and most reactive subunit ١٨ k Da of VL and CL

promastigote antigens and there are several factors that interfere with its performance .

٤. High levels of specific IgG and IgM against *Leishmania* antigens estimated in sera of patients with VL then reduced after treatment whereas , they were slightly higher than the normal level . There was no change in IgA level in infected children before , during and after therapy .
٥. The third and fourth complements components ( $C_3$  and  $C_4$ ) were elevated in sera with VL patients then reduced after treatment .
٦. The ratio  $CD_4/CD_8$  is reversed in VL infection then increased after treatment but it was less than its normal range .
٧. High levels of IL- $1\alpha$  , IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  measured in sera of patients with VL then decrease after treatment and reach to their normal levels .
٨. The ECP activity was raised in serum of VL children compared to the control then declined as patients improved reflecting its role in killing extracellular parasite.
٩. The activity of ALP , LD , ALT and AST enzymes were found to be significantly higher in patients with VL.
١٠. The enzymes , SOD , ADA and GHR showed an elevation over the normal controls reflecting its significant in the immune response.
١١. Electrophoresis is considered the most widely useful technique for ALP and LD isoenzymes analysis.
١٢. The decreased levels of the trace elements (Zn and Mg) may reflect a decrease in the immune response and it may also play a role in the disease development. The increased level of copper may reflect the late complication of the disease and its shedding from damaged hepatocells.

## Recommendations

١. DIBA assay is recommended to use as a reference technique in public health laboratory in less equipped laboratories.

- ϣ. New techniques as polymerase chain (PCR) and hybridization are essential for any reasonably accepted studies in future.
- ϣ. A better standardization of the Dot-ELISA may increase its sensitivity compared with existing diagnostic methods.
- Ϸ. Immunoblotting needs to be further modified to be applied in laboratories and not for research purpose only.
- ∘. Assessing the microbiocidal activity of eosinophils such as major basic protein (MBP), eosinophils peroxidase (EPO) and eosinophil-derived neurotoxin (EDN) in addition to eosinophil cationic protein (ECP). They are important to investigate the role of eosinophil in the evolution of leishmaniasis.
- ϧ. Studying the murine model of VL to provide a mean to characterize the operative protective immune mechanisms as well as identifying parasite antigens with suitable adjuvants which have potential use for human vaccination.
- ϣ. Extraction from our results of ideas and conclusion that can be of value in vaccine design.

\* \* \* \* \*

# References

- Abbas , A. K., Murphy , K. M. and Sher , A. (1996) : Functional diversity of helper T - lymphocytes . Nature ; 383 : 787 - 793 .
- Abranches , P. , Santos-Gomes , G. , Rachamim , N. , Campino , L. , Schnur , L. F. and Jaffe , C. L. (1991) : An experimental model for canine visceral leishmaniasis . Parasites Immunology ; 13 : 537 - 550 .
- Agarwal , R. P. , Sagar , S. M. and Packs , R. E. (1970) : Adenosine deaminase from human erythrocytes : purification and effect of adenosine analogs . Biochem. Pharmacol . ; 24 : 693 - 701 .
- Agu, W. E. , Farrell, J. and Soulsty , E.J.L. (1981) : Complement Increase in Experimental *Leishmania donovani* Infection of Golden Hamster. Int . J. Parasitol . ; 11(2) : 133-136 .
- Aisa , M.J. , Castillejo , S. , Gallego , M. , Fisa , R. and Riera , C. (1998) : Diagnostic Potential of Western blot analysis sera with leishmaniasis in endemic areas and significance of the pattern. American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene ; 58 : 140-159 .
- Akedo , H. , Nishihara , H. , Shinkai , K. , Komatsu , K. and Ishikawa , S. (1972) : Multiple forms of human adenosine deaminase ; purification and characterization of two molecular species. Biochemica et Biophysica. Acta. ; 276 : 207 - 211 .

- Akrawi , B. A. (١٩٨٥) : Purification of LDH - ١ and LD - ٥ isoenzymes from kala - azaric sera and studies of their chemical and physical properties . M.Sc. Thesis , College of Science , Baghdad University .
- Alacam , T., Gorgul , G. and Omurlu , H. (١٩٩٦) : Lactate dehydrogenase activity in periodontal ligament cells stored in different transport media. Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. Oral Radiol.; ٨٢: ٣٢١- ٣٢٣.
- Al-Basheer , N.M. , Farid , Y.Y. , Hussein , K.A. and Hathal , H. (٢٠٠٥) : Alteration in the level of some trace elements in the sera of patients with kala - azar . Iraqi J. Med. Sci. ; ٤ (١) : ١٠-١٣ .
- AL - Bashir , N. M. T. and Ali , S. H. (٢٠٠٣) : The use of urine as a sample for the diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis. The Iraqi Journal of Medical Science ; ٢ (٣) : ٣٢٣ - ٣٣٨ .
- AL - Bashir , N. T. , Rassam , M. B. and AL - Rawi , B. M. (١٩٩٢) : Axenic cultivation of amastigotes of *Leishmania donovani* and *Leishmania major* and their activity . Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; ٨٦ : ٤٨٧ - ٥٠٢ .
- Alexander , J. , Coombs , G. H. and Mottram , J. C. (١٩٩٨) . *Leishmania mexicana* cysteine proteinase - deficient mutants have attenuated virulence for mice and potentiate a Th ١ response. Journal of Immunology ; ١٦١: ٦٧٩٤ - ٦٨٠١.
- Al - Hussayni , N.K., Rassam , M.B., Jawdat , S.A. and Wahis, F.N. (١٩٨٧) : Numerical taxonomy of some Old World *Leishmania* species. Tran . Roy. Soci. Trop. Med. Hyg . ; ٨١ : ٥٨١-٥٨٦ .
- AL - Marsomi , H. T. (٢٠٠١) : Evaluation of the cellular immune response in patients with leishmaniasis . Ph. D. Thesis , College of Medicine , AL - Mustansiriyah University .
- AL - Nouri , L. and AL- Jeboori , T. (١٩٧٣) : Kala - azar in Iraq ; an epidemiological and clinical study . J. Faculty of Medicine , Baghdad ; ١٥ : ٧٢ - ٨٥ .

- Al - Qadhi , B. A. (٢٠٠٥) : Study of some immunological and Biochemical aspects of patients infected with Hydatidosis. pH. D. Thesis , Baghdad University.
- AL - Saffar , N. R. and AL - Mudhaffer , S. A. (١٩٧٩) : Studies on Lactate dehydrogenase and other enzymes ; studies among kala - azar patients in Iraq . Ind. J. Med. Res. ; ٧٠ : ٥٩٨ - ٦٠٨ .
- AL - Shawk , R. S. (١٩٩٩) : Cytogenetic studies on blood lymphocytes from women infected with *Trichomonas vaginalis* . M.Sc. Thesis , College of Medicine , AL - Mustansiriyah University .
- Al-Timimi , D.J. and Dramanday, T.L. (١٩٧٧) : Inhibition of lipid peroxidation by human ceruloplasmin. Biochem. J. ; ١٦٨ : ٢٨٣-٢٨٨ .
- Altura , B. T. and Altura , B. M. (١٩٩٤) : A method of distinguishing ionized , complexed and protein - bound magnesium in normal and diseased subjects . Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest. ; ٢١٧ : ٨٣ - ٨٧ .
- Amit , A. , Ram , K. M. and Bhaskar , H. (٢٠٠٤) : Immune response to *Leishmania* infection . Indian J. Med. Res. ; ١١٩ : ٢٣٨ - ٢٥٨ .
- Anderson , L. Dibble , M. and Turkki , P. (١٩٨٧) : Mineral metabolism In : Nutrition in health and disease . Pediatr. Drugs ; ٣: ١٢٣ - ١٣٥.
- Anderson , M. E. (١٩٩٧) : Glutathione and glutathione delivery compounds Adv. Pharmacol. ; ٣٨ : ٦٥ - ٧٨ .
- Ashford , R. W. , Desjeux , P. and De Raadt , P. (١٩٩٢) : Estimation of population at risk of infection and number of cases of leishmaniasis . Parasitol. Today ; ٨ : ١٠٤ - ١٠٥ .
- Asilian , A. , Khamesipour , A. and Modabber , F. (١٩٩٨) : Leishmaniasis . Postgrad. Doc. Med. Eas. ; ٢١ (٥) : ١٧٤ - ١٨١ .

- Atia , L. A. , Faiz , K. A. and Rassam , M. B. (١٩٩٦) : Hepatic involvement in visceral leishmaniasis and its relation to the severity of infection . Iraqi Journal of Microbiology ; ٥ (٢) : ١٠٨ - ١٢٠ .
- Babior , B. M. (١٩٧٨) : Oxygen - dependent microbial killing by phagocytes . N. Engl. J. Med. ; ٢٩٨ : ٦٥٩ - ٦٦٦ .
- Badaro , R. , Aones , T. C. , Reed , S. G. and Johnson , W. D. (١٩٨٦) : New perspective on a subclinical form of visceral leishmaniasis . J. Infec. Dis. ; ١٥٤ : ١٠٠٣ - ١٠١١ .
- Baker , M. , Badiello , R. , Tamba , M. , Quintilian , M. and Gorin , G. (١٩٨٢) : Pulse radiolytic study of hydrogen transfer from glutathione to organic radicals . Int. J. Radiat. Biol. ; ٤١ : ٥٩٥ - ٦٠٢ .
- Bannester, J.V. (١٩٨٠) : Does ceruloplasmin dismutate superoxide ? FEBS Lett . ; ١١٨ : ١٢٧-١٢٩ .
- Baqir , H. (١٩٩٩) : Humoral and cellular immune response in VL : Possible application in diagnosis , epidemiology and vaccine design . pH.D. Thesis, AL - Nahrain College Medicine , AL- Nahrain University .
- Baqir,H.I., Al-jeboori, T.I.and Juma, A.S. (٢٠٠١) : Visceral leishmananasis : A Preliminary study of cell mediated immune response using cytogenic parameters. Iraq J. Med. Sci.; ١(٢) : ١١٩-١٢٥ .
- Barral , A. , Honda , E. , Caldas , A. , Costa , J. , Vinhas , V. and Rowton , E. D. (٢٠٠٠) : Human immune response to sand fly salivary gland antigens : a useful epidemiological marker Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; ٦٢ : ٧٤٠ - ٧٤٥ .
- Barral Netto , M. , Badaro , R. , Alemeida , R. P. , Santos , S. B. , Badaro , F. , Pedral - Sampio , D. , Carvalho , E. M. , Falcoff , E. and Falcoff , R. (١٩٩١) : Tumor necrosis factor (cachetin) in human visceral leishmaniasis . Journal of Infectious Diseases ; ١٦٣ : ٨٥٣ - ٨٥٧ .

- Benjamini , E. , Coico , R. and Sanshine , G. (ॲ०००) . Immunology, a short course. ०<sup>th</sup> ed . PP. ॲॲ१ - ॲ०ॳ . Wily Liss Puplication.
- Bennett , J. C. and Plum , F. (११११) : " Cecil Text Book of Medicine " , ॲ<sup>th</sup> ed. ; ११.ॳ - ११.०ॲ .
- Benson , C. and Monk , M. (११११) : Microassay for adenosine deaminase , the enzyme lacking in some forms of immunodeficiency in mouse preimplantation . Embryos. Hum. Reproduct. ; ॳ : १.०.ॡ - १.०.१ .
- Benyon , S. (११११) : Mosby Crash Course : Metabolism and Nutrition . १<sup>st</sup> ed. PP. १ॡ१ - १ॡ१ . Mosby Co. , London .
- Berkow , R. (ॲ०००) : The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy . १ॲ<sup>th</sup> ed. Merck and Co. , Inc. U.S.A .
- Bhattachary , S. , Ghosh , S. and Majumdar , S. (ॲ००१) : Immunodulatory role of interleukin - १० in visceral leishmaniasis : defective activation of protein kinase C - mediated signal transduction events . Infection and immunity ; ११ : १ॡ११ - १.०.ॲ .
- Bishope , M.L. , Duben - Engelkirk , J.L. and Fody , E. P. (ॲ०००): Clinical chemistry. ॡ<sup>th</sup> ed. ;PP. ११.०. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia , Baltimore .
- Blackwell, J.M. and Alexander, J. (१११ॳ): The macrophage and parasitic protozoa. Tran. Roy . Soc . Trop . Med . Hyg . , ॲॲ : १ॳॡ - १ॳ.० .
- Blase, R.M. and Culver , K.W. (१११ॲ): Gene therapy for primary immune deficiency disease . Immunodef. Rev. ; ॳ : ॳॲ१ - ॳॡॡ .
- Bogdan , C. , Gessner , A. , Solbach , W. and Rollinghoff , M. (११११) : Invasion , control and persistence of *Leishmania* parasites . Current Opinion in Immunology ; १ : १ॲॲ-१ॳॡ .
- Bogdan , C. and Rollinghoff , M. (११११) : The Immune response to *Leishmania* : Mechanisms of parasite control and evasion. Int.J. Parasitol.; ॲ१ : १ॲ१ - १ॡॳ.

- Bollinger , M. E. , Arredondo-Vega , F. X. , Santistebane , I. , Schwarz , K. , Hershfield , M. S. and Lederman , H. M. (1996) : Brief report : hepatic dysfunction as a complication of adenosine deaminase deficiency N. J. Med. ; 334 : 1367 - 1371 .
- Boyum , A. (1968) : Separation of lymphocytes from blood and bone marrow . Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest. ; 21 : 97 .
- Brady , T. (1942) : Adenosine deaminase . Biochem J. ; 36 : 478 - 484
- Brady , T.G and O'Donovan , C.I. (1960) : A study of the tissue distribution of adenosine deaminase in six mammal species . Comp . Biochem . Physiol ; 14 : 101 - 106
- Broyles , D. L. , Nielsen , R. G. , Busset , E. M. , Lu , W. D. , Mizrahi , I.A. , Nunnally , P. A. , Ngo , T. A. , Noell , J. , Chritenson , R. H. and Kress , B. C. (1998) : Analytical and Clinical Performance Characteristic of Tandem - MP Ostase a new immunoassay for serum bone alkaline phosphatase . Clin. Chem. ; 44 : 2139 - 2147 .
- Bruns , D. E. , Emerson , J. C. and Intemann , S. (1981) : Lactate dehydrogenase isoenzymes : Changes during the first day after acute myocardial infarction . Clin. Chem. ; 27 : 1821 .
- Bryceson , A. D. and Hays , A. J. (1994) : Parasitic worm and protozoa In : Rook's Textbook of Dermatology . Blackwell Sci. Pub. Oxford ; 28 : 1201 - 1264.
- Canbolac , Q. , Akyol , O. , Kavutcu , M. , Isik , A. U. and Durak , I. (1994): Serum adenosine deaminase and total superoxide dismutase activities before and after surgical removal of cancerous laryngeal tissue . J. Laryngol. Oto. ; 108 (10) : 801 - 899 (Abst.) .
- Capro , J. D. and Tirrey , D. L. (1974) : Superoxide dismutase and pulmonary Oxygen toxicity . Am. J. Physiol. ; 226 : 1401 - 1407 .
- Cardenosa , Riera , C. , Cortes , R. , March , F. , Munoz , C. , Dortus , M. and Parts , G. (1990) : Detection and Characterization by immunoblot

analysis of potentially diagnostic *Leishmania infantum* polypeptides in human VL. Parasite Immunol. ; 17 : 509 - 516 .

- Carl , A. B. and Edward , R. A. (1999) : Teitz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Vol. 2 ; PP. 1046 - 1050 , London . Tokyo .
- Carvalho , E. M. , Barral , A. , Pedral Sampoio , D. , Barral Netto , M. , Badaro , R. , Rocha , H. (1992) : Immunologic markers of clinical evolution in children recently infected with *Leishmania donovani chagasi* . J. Infect. Dis. ; 165 : 535 - 540 .
- Casadevall , A. (1998) : Antibody - mediated protection against intracellular pathogen . Trends Microbiol. ; 6 : 102 - 106 .
- Cathcart , R. F. (1985) : The nontoxic , non rate - limited , anti - oxidant free radical scavenger . Med. Hypoth. ; 18 : 61 - 77 .
- Causins , R. J. (1985) : Absorption , transport and hepatic metabolism of copper and zinc . Physiol. Rev. ; 65 : 238 - 309 .
- Chan , S. , Gerson , B. and Subramaniam , S. (1998) : The role of copper , molybdenum , selenium and zinc in nutrition and health . Clin.Lab. Med. ; 18 : 673 - 685 .
- Chassin , M. M. , Chirigos , M. A. , Johns , D. G. and Adamson , R. H. (1977) : Adenosine deaminase inhibition for immunosuppression . N. E. J. M. ; 269 : 1232 - 1235 .
- Cherian , M. S. , Howell , S. B. and Imura , N. (1994) : Role of metallothionein in carcinogenesis - Toxicol . Appl. Pharmacol. ; 126 : 1 - 5 .
- Christian, G. D. and Feldman, F. J. (1970) : Atomic absorption spectroscopy . New York , Wiley - Interscience .
- Coleman , M. S. , Greenwood , M. F. , Hufton , J. J. , Holland , P. , Lampkin , B. , Krill , C. and Kastelic , J. E. (1978) : Adenosine deaminase , terminal deoxynucleotide transferase (TDT) , and cell surface markers in childhood acute leukemia . Blood ; 52 : 1125 - 1130 .

- Collier , A. , Wilson , R. , Bradly , H. and Small , M. ( 1990 ) : Free radical activity in type 2 diabetes . Diabe. Med. ; 7 : 27 - 30 .
- Colmenares, M. , Kima , P. E. , Samoff , E. , Soong , L. and Mc - Pratt , D. ( 2003 ): Perforin and gamma interferon are critical CD8 T - cell - mediated responses in vaccine - induced immunity against *Leishmania amazonensis* infection ; 71 : 3172 - 3182 .
- Croft , S. L. , Davidson , R. N. and Thoronton , E. A. ( 1991 ) : Liposomal amphotericin B in the treatment of visceral leishmaniasis . J. Antimicrob. Chemo. ; 28 (suppl. B) : 111 - 118 .
- Cross , C. E. , Halliwell , B. and Borish , E. T. ( 1987 ) : Oxygen radicals and human disease . Ann. Inter. Med. ; 107 : 526 - 535 .
- Crosti , F. , Ciboddo , G. F. , Barbieri , M. C. , Inversi , F. , Pavoni , D. , Quarenglu , S. , Navon , P. , Vezzoni , P. and Rugarli , C. ( 1987 ) : Evidence for adenosine - adenosine deaminase lymphocyte system impairment in aging Bull . 1<sup>st</sup> Millan ; 66 : 282 - 288 .
- Cunningham - Rundle , S. ( 1996 ) : Zinc modulation of immune function : Specificity and mechanism of interaction. J. Lab. Clin. Med. ; 128 : 9 - 11 .
- Da Matta , V. L. , Hoshino - Shimizu , S. , Dietze , R. and Corbett , C. E. ( 2000 ) : Detection of specific antibody isotypes and subtypes before and after treatment of American Visceral Leishmaniasis. J.Clin. Lab. Anal. ; 14 : 9-12
- Das , G. , Vohra , H. , Saha , B. and Mishra , G. ( 1999 ) : *Leishmania* infection of a susceptible host results in CD8 T - cells apoptosis and decreased Th 1 cytokine production . Scan . J. Immunol. ; 49 : 307 - 310 .
- Dean , R. T. , Shanlin , F. V. , Stocker , R. and Davies , M. J. ( 1997 ) : Review article : Biochemistry and pathology of radical - mediated protein oxidation . Biochem. J. ; 324 : 1 - 18 .

- De Broc , M. and Pollet , D. E. (1988) : Multicancer evaluation of human placental alkaline phosphatase as a possible tumor associated antigen in serum . Clin. Chem. ; 34 : 1990 - 1999 .
- Deleve , L. P. and Kaplowitz , N. (1990) : Importance and regulation of hepatic glutathione . J. Semin. Liv. Dis.; 10: 201 - 266.
- Del Pret , G. and Carli , M. (1993) : Human IL - 10 is produced by both type 1 helper Th 1 and type 2 helper Th 2 T - cell clones and inhibits their antigen -specific proliferation and cytokine production. J.Immunol.; 150: 303-360.
- Demling , R. H. and De - Biase , M. A. (1990) : Micronutrients in critical illness . Crit. Care. Clin. ; 11 : 601 - 673 .
- Dhaliwal , H. S. , Malar , B. , Quack , C. K. and Hassan , K. (1991) : Comparison between flow cytometry and immunoperoxidase staining for the enumeration of lymphocyte subset. Singapore Med. J. ; 32 (20): 163 - 165.
- Dinjens , W. N. M. , Tenkate , J. , Vander Linden , E. P. M. , Wijnen , J. T. , Khan , P. M. and Bosman , F. T. (1989) : Distribution of adenosine deaminase complexing protein (ADCP) in human tissues . J. Histochem. Cytochem. ; 37 : 1869 - 1870 .
- Dominguez , M. and Torano , A. (1999): Immune adherence mediated opsonophagocytosis : The mechanism of *Leishmania* infection . J. Exp. Med. ; 189 (1) : 20 - 30 .
- Dube , A. , Sharma , P. , Srivastava , J. K. , Misra , A. , Naik , S. and Katiyar , J. C. (1998) : Vaccination of Langur monkeys (*Presbytis entellus*) against *Leishmania donovani* with autoclaved *Leishmania major* plus BCG. Parasitol. ; 116: 219-221.
- Duke , R. C. , Ojcius , M. and Young , E. (1996) : Cell suicide in health and disease . Am. Sci. ; 9 : 79 - 87 .

- Dye , C. (1996) : The logic of visceral leishmaniasis control . Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 55 : 120 - 130 .
- Edmondson , H. A. and Peters , R. L. (1980) : Liver. In: Anderson's Pathology. Kissane, J.M. 8<sup>th</sup>ed. Vol.2,PP. 1096-1104. W.B. Sundar . Co, Philadelphia.
- Edward, C.R. (1990): Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine. 17<sup>th</sup> ed. , Churchill - Livingstone. PP. 107 .
- EL - Amin , E. R. , Wright , E. P. , Abdel - Rahman , A. M. , Kolk , A. , Laarman , J. J. and Pondman , K. W. (1986) : Serodiagnosis of Sudanese visceral and mucosal leishmaniasis : comparison of ELISA - immunofluorescence and indirect haemagglutination . Trans . R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 80 : 271 - 274 .
- Ellis , H. (1983) : The liver in clinical anatomy . A revision and applied anatomy for clinical students . 7<sup>th</sup> ed. , PP. 111 - 116 .
- Esteban, C. , Oribe , M. , Fernand , Z. A. , Ramos , J. and Capdastegui , A. (1994): Increased ADA activity in Q Fever pneumonia with pleural effusion. Chest ; 105 (2) : 648 .
- Falchuk, K.H. (1998) : Disturbance in trace elements . In : Fauci, A.S. , Braunwald , E. , *et al* . ed . Harrisons principles of internal medicine . 14<sup>th</sup> ed . Mc Graw-Hill companies, Inc.
- Farhat , A. , Ravindran , R. , Khairul , A. , Meenakshisundram , G. , Swati , P. and Nahid , A. (2002) : Characterization of *Leishmania donovani* antigens encapsulated in liposomes that induce protective immunity in Balb /C mice . Infec. Imm. ; 70 : 6697 - 6706 .
- Fidelus , R. K. and Tsan , M. F. (1987) : Glutathione and lymphocyte activation : Function of aging and autoimmune disease . Immunol. ; 71 : 503 - 508 .

- Finkelman , F. D. , Holmes , J. and Katona , I. M. (1990) : Lymphokine control of vivo immunoglobulin isotypes selection. Ann.Rev. Immunol. ; 8: 303-333.
- Fisher , A. , Saint - Basite , G. , Disanto , J. P. , Hacin , Bey , S. , Sharara , L. and Cavazzana Clavo , M. (1996) : Gene therapy for hereditary immunodeficiencies . C. R. Seances . Soc. Bio. Eil. ; 190 : 77 - 93 (Abs.) .
- Flohe , L. (1982) : Glutathione peroxidase brought into focus . In : Free radicals in Biology . Vol. 0 ; PP. 223 - 204 . Pryer , W. A. ed. Academic Press , New York .
- Frances , T. F. and Marshal , B. D. (2004) : A manual of laboratory and diagnostic tests . 7<sup>th</sup> ed. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins ; PP. 394 - 396 .
- Gangi - Peterson , L. , Sorscher , D. , Reynoldes , J. , Kepler , T. and Mitchell , B. (1999) : Nucleotide pool imbalance and adenosine deaminase deficiency induces alteration of N - region insertion during V (D) recombin- ation. J. Clin. Invest. ; 103 : 833 - 841 .
- Ghalib , H. W. , Piuvezam , M. R. and Skeiky , Y. A. W. (1993) : Interleukin - 10 production correlates with pathology in human *Leishmania donovani* infections . J. Clin. Invest. ; 92 : 329 - 342 .
- Ghose , A. C. , Halder , J. P. , Pal , S. C. , Mishra , B. P. and Mishra , K.K. (1980): Serological Investigation on Indian Kala-Azar . Clin. Exp. Imm. ; 40: 318.
- Ghosh , M. K. , Ghosh , A. K. , Addy , M. , Nandy , A. and Ghosh , A. C. (1996) : Subpopulation of T - lymphocytes in the peripheral blood and lymph nodes of Indian Kala - Azar patients . Med. Microbiol. Immunol. ; 180 (3) : 183 - 187 .
- Giusti , G. (1981) : Adenosine deaminase . In : Methods of Enzymatic Analysis . 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Bergmeyer , H. V. ; Vol. 2 . PP. 1092 - 1099 . Verlage . Chemie. International , Florida .

- Gleich , G. J. , Adolphson , C. R. and Leiferman , K. M. (1992) : Eosinophils . In: Basic Principle & Clinical Correlates. Galli, J.I., Goldestein, I.M. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. PP. 663 . Raven press, New York.
- Goldman , I. and Beanett , J. C. (1999) : Leishmaniasis. In: Textbook of Medicine. Kindit, T. 21<sup>st</sup> ed. PP. 1170 - 1176 . Saunders Company . U.S.A .
- Goldstein, I.M. (1979) : Ceruloplasmin : a scavenger of superoxide anion radicals. J. Biochem. ; 240 : 4040 - 4040.
- Gomes , N. A. and Dos , R. (1998) : Unresponsive CD4 T - lymphocyte from *Leishmania chagasi* infected mice increase cytokine production and mediate parasite killing after blockade of B7 - 1/CTL - A molecular pathway . J. Infect. Dis. ; 178 - 184 .
- Goncharov, D.B. , Kopaek, P. , Giboda, M., Ditrich, O. and Safianova, V. M. (1990) : Immunoblotting in the study of antigenic structure of *Leishmania* . Med .Parasitol . Mosk . ; 6 : 3-6 .
- Gowenlock , A. H. , Mc Murray , J. R. and Melauchlan , D. M. (1988) : Varlys practical clinical biochemistry . 6<sup>th</sup> ed. PP. 631 . Heinemann Medical Books - London .
- Greiner, M. (1993): Serologic diagnosis of canine leishmaniasis: the Dot – ELISA as a simple alternative to conventional ELISA . Tierarzelt . Prax. ; 21 (9): 460-468.
- Grogl , M. , Thomason , T. N. and Franke , E. D. (1992) : Drug resistance in leishmaniasis : Its implication in systemic chemotherapy of cutaneous and mucocutaneous disease Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 47 : 117 - 126 .
- Guevara , P. , Pinto - Santini , D. , Rojas , A. , Crisante , G. , Anez , N. and Ramirez , J. L. (2001) : Green fluorescent protein - tagged

*Leishmania* in Phlebotomines and sand flies . J. Med. Entomol. ; 38 : 39 - 43 .

- Gullestad , L. Nes , M. and Ronneberg , R. (1994) : Magnesium status in healthy free - living elderly Norwegians . J. Am. Coll. Nutr. ; 13 : 40 - 41 .
- Gupta , V. K. , Mukherjee , S. , Datta , S. K. and Mukherjee , P. (1992) : Diagnosis evaluation of ascitic adenosine deaminase activity in tubercular peritonitis . J. Assoc. Physicians India ; 40 : 387 - 389 (Abst.) .
- Hailu , A. (1990) : Pre and Post - treatment antibody levels in visceral leishmaniasis . Trans . R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 84 : 673 - 674 .
- Hall , L. R. , Titus , R. G. (1990) : Sand fly vector saliva selectively modulates macrophage functions that inhibits killing of *Leishmania major* and nitric oxide production . J. Immunol. ; 145 : 3011 - 3016 .
- Handman, E. (2001):Leishmaniasis :Current Status of Vaccine Development. Clin. Microb. Rev. ; 14 (2) : 229 - 243 .
- Handman , E. and Hocking , R. E. (1982) : Stage specific , strain - specific and cross-reactive antigens of *Leishmania* species identified by monoclonal antibodies . Infect. Imm. ; 37 : 28 - 33 .
- Hatzistillanou , M. , Athanassiadou , F. , Catriu , D. , Makedou , A. , Hitogloa , S. and Papaeconomou , A. (1996) : Prognostic significance of adenosine deaminase in children malignancies. Hematol. Oncol.; 13: 339-347 (Abs.).
- Hawkes , R. , Niday , E. and Grordos , J. (1982) : A dot - immunobinding assay for monoclonal and other antibodies. Anal. Bioch.; 119:142-147.
- Herwaldt , B. L. (1999) : Leishmaniasis . Lancet ; 354 : 1191 - 1199 .

- Herwaldt , B. L. , Arana , B. A. and Navin , T. R. (١٩٩٢) : The natural history of cutaneous leishmaniasis in Guatemala. J. Infect. Dis ; ١٦٥ : ٢٧-٥١ .
- Ho , M. , Koech , K. , Iha , D. W. and Bryceson , A. D. (١٩٨٣) : Immunosuppression in Kenya visceral leishmaniasis . Clin. Exp. Immunol. ; ٥١ : ٢٠٧ - ٢١٤ .
- Ho , M. , Leeuwenburg , J. , Wamachi , A. and Voller , A. (١٩٨٣) : An enzyme - linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for field diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis . Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; ٣٢ : ٩٤٣ - ٩٤٦ .
- Hoerauf , A. , Andrade , P. P. , Andrade , C. R. , Solbach , W. and Rollinghoff , M. (١٩٩٢) : Immunoblotting as a valuable tool to differentiate human visceral leishmaniasis from lymphoproliferative disorders and other clinically similar disease . Res. Immunol. ; ١٤٣ (٤) : ٣٧٥ - ٣٨٣ .
- Hommel , M. (١٩٧٦) : Enzyme - immunoassay in leishmaniasis . Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; ٧٠ : ١٥ - ١٦ .
- Hunter , C. A. and Reiner , S. L. (٢٠٠٠) : Cytokines and T - cells in host defense . Curr. Opin. Immunol. ; ١٢ : ٤١٣ - ٤١٨ .
- Ibrahim , I. A. (١٩٩٦) : Enhancement of antimonial compounds in vitro killing of *Leishmania donovani* by immunomodulators, activated macrophages and a new method of kala-azar diagnosis. M.Sc. Thesis,AL-Nahrain University.
- Inigo , M. A. , Ruia , L. T. M. , Torres , T. M. , Sanches , P. A. , Ugarte , I. , Garacia , L. E. and Moran , N. A. (١٩٩٢) : Serum adenosine deaminase in human immunodeficiency virus infection it's relationship with CD٤ lymphocytes and beta-٢ microglobuline . Med. Clin. Bare. ; ٩٩: ٧٦٦ - ٧٦٨ .

- Iyengar, V. (1988): Trace elements in human clinical specimens : Evaluation of literature data to identify reference values . Clin. Chem. ; 34 : 474 .
- Jackson , T. M. and Ekins , R. P. (1986) : Theoretical limitation on immunoassay sensitivity . J. Immunol. Methods ; 87 : 13 - 20 .
- Jacob , R. A. (1986) : Trace elements . In : Teitz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry . 1<sup>st</sup> ed. PP. 960 - 997 . Saunderco , Philadelphia .
- Jacob , R. A. , Munoz , J. M. and Sandstead , H. H. (1981) : Whole body surface loss of trace elements in normal males . Am. J. Clin. Nutr. ; 34 : 1379 .
- Jahn , A. and Diesfeld , H. J. (1983) : Evaluation of a visually read ELISA for serodiagnosis and sero - epidemiological studies of kala - azar in the Baringo District , Kenya . Trans . R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 77 : 699 - 706 .
- Jeffrey , R. , Anthony , M. , Smith , G. , Lisa , H. , John , M. and Samuel , K. (2002): Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay based on soluble promastigote antigen detects Immunoglobulin IgM and IgG in sera from cases of VL and CL leishmaniasis . J. Clin. Microbiol.; 40 (3):1037 - 1043.
- John , S. W. and Christy , M. (2000) : Minerals for good health . American council on pharmaceutical education (ACPE) ; PP. 83 - 91 .
- Juma , A. S. M. and AL- Jeboori , T. I. (1999) : Cytogenetic , Biochemical and Bacteriological studies patients infected with *Schistosoma haematobium* and those with bladder carcinoma . J. Fac. Med. Baghdad ; 43 : 403 - 461 .
- Kafetzis , D. A. (2003) : An overview of pediatric leishmaniasis . J. Post. Med. ; 49: 31 - 38 .
- Kar, K. (1990): Serodiagnosis of leishmaniasis .Crit.Rev. Microbiol.; 21: 123-102.

- Kemeny , D. M. and Challacombe , S. J. (1986) : Advances in ELISA and other solid - phase immunoassay . Immunol . Today ; 7 : 67 - 68 .
- Kemp , K. and Theander , T. G. (1999) : *Leishmania* specific T - cell expressing IFN -  $\gamma$  and IL - 10 upon activation are expanded in individual cured of VL . Clinical and Experimental Immunology ; 116 : 500 - 504 .
- Khalil , E. A. , EL - Hassan , A. M. , Zijlstra , E. E. , Mukhtar , M. M. , Ghalib , H. W. , Musa , B. , Ibrahim , M. E. , Kamil , A. A. , Elsheikh , M. , Babiker , A. and Modabber , F. (2000) : Autoclaved *Leishmania major* vaccine for prevention of visceral leishmaniasis : a randomized , double - blind , BCG - controlled trial in Sudan . Lancet ; 356 - 359 .
- Kidd , P. M. (1993) : Oxidant - antioxidant adaptation : Looking at both sides (conference presentation) . Houston , Texas : American College of Advancement in Medicine (ACAM) Spring Meeting .
- Killick - Kendrick , R. (1990) : The life cycle of *Leishmania* in the sandfly with special reference to the form infective to the vertebrate host . Ann. Parasitol. Hum. Comp. ; 36 (suppl.) : 37 - 42 .
- King , J. (1990) : Assessment of zinc status . J. Nutr. ; 120 : 1470 - 1479 .  
136
- Kinscherf , R. , Fischbavh , T. and Mihm , S. (1994) : Effect of glutathione depletion and oral N. acetyl - cysteine treatment on CD4 and CD8 cells . FASEB . J. ; 8 : 448 - 451 .
- Kocyigit, A. (1998) : Alteration in serum selenium, zinc, copper and iron concentration and some related antioxidant enzymes activities in patients with cutaneous leishmaniasis. Bio. Trace Elem-Res. ; 70 (3) : 271-281 .
- Kosower , N. S. and Kosower , E. M. (1978) : The glutathione status of cells . Int. Rev. Cytol. ; 54 : 109 - 156 .

- Kreisbergs , R. A. (1978) : Diabetic ketoacidosis : new concepts and trends in pathogenesis and treatment . Ann. Int. Med. , 88 : 681 - 690 .
- Kumar ,P. , Pai ,K. , Tripathi , K. , Pandey , H.P. and Sundar , S. (2002) : Immunoblot analysis of the humoral immune response to *leishmania donovani* Polypeptides in cases of human visceral leishmaniasis ,its usefulness in prognosis Clin. Diag. Lab. Immunol. ; 9 (5) : 1119-1123 .
- Lakshmi , V. , Rao , R. R. , Joshi , N. and Rao , P. N. (1992) : Serum adenosine deaminase activity in bacillary or paucibacillary tuberculosis . Indian . J. Path. Microbiol. ; 35 : 48 - 52 (Abst.) .
- Lalle , S. B. , Gulati , K. and Seth , S. D. (1999) : Role of nutrition in toxic injury . Ind. J. Exp. Biol. ; 37 : 109 - 116 .
- Le - Trang , N. , Bhargavan , K. and Cerami , A. (1983) : Purification of glutathione reductase from gerbil liver in two steps . Analy . Biochem. ; 133 : 94 - 99 .
- Lee , T. H. and Goldman , L. C. (1986) : Serum enzyme assays in diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction . Ann. Inter . Med. ; 105 : 221 - 223 .
- Levander , A. O. and Chang , L. (1980) : Micronutrient interaction : Vitamins, Mineral and Hazardous Elements. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. ; 350 : 1 .
- Levy , J. A. (1996) : Infection by human immunodeficiency virus - CD4 is not enough. N. Engl. J. Med. ; 335 : 1028 - 1030 .
- Liew , F. Y. , Li , Y. and Millott , S. (1990) : Tumor necrosis factor (TNF- $\alpha$ ) in leishmaniasis ; TNF -  $\alpha$  induced macrophage leishmanicidal activity is mediated by nitric oxide from L - arginine . Immunology , 71 : 506 - 509 .

- Liew , F. Y. , Xu , D. and Chan , W. L. (1999) : Immun effector mechanism in parasitic infections . Imm. Lett. ; 65 : 101 - 104 .
- Linder , M. and Moryam , M. (1996) : Copper biochemistry and molecular biology . Am. J. Clin. Nutr. ; 63 : 797 - 811 .
- Linder , M. C. (1991) : Nutrition and metabolism of trace elements . In : Nutritional biochemistry and metabolism . 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. . Linder , M. C. ed. , PP. 210 - 276 . New York , Elsevier .
- Locksley , R. M. and Louis , J. A. (1992) : Immunology of leishmaniasis . Curr. Opin. Immunol. ; 4 : 413 - 418 .
- Lomaestro , B. M. and Malone , M. (1990) : Glutathione in health disease . Pharmacotherapeutic issues . Ann. Pharmacother ; 24 : 1263 - 1273 .
- Lott , J. A. and Nemensanszky , E. (1987) : Lactate dehydrogenase In : Clinical enzymology , a case oriented approach , Lott. , J. A. and Wolf , P. L. ed. ; PP. 213 - 244 . New York , Field , Rich and Associated Inc.
- Loustad, R.A. (1981): The Protective action of ceruloplasmin of Fe<sup>+2</sup> stimulated lysis of rat erythrocyte. Int. J. Biochem. ; 13 : 221-224 .
- Lowenstein , R. W. and Stanton , M. F. (1986) : Serum magnesium levels in the United States . J. Am. Coll. Nutr. ; 5 : 399 - 414 .
- Lowery , Q. L. , Rosebrough , N. S. , Farr , A. L. and Randall , R. J. (1951) : Protein measurement with Folin-Phenol reagent . J. Bio. Chem. ; 193 : 260-270 .
- Ma , P. F. and Magers , T. A. (1970) . Comparative studies of human adenosine Int. J. Biochem. , 6 : 281 - 286 .
- Maash , K. , Sanches , F. , Hailu , A. and Akuffo , H. (1998) : Indication of the protective role of natural killer cells in human cutaneous leishmaniasis in an area of endemicity . Inf. Immunol. ; 66 : 2698 - 2704 .

- Mackawa , M. and Kanno , T. (1989) : Laboratory and Clinical features of Lactate dehydrogenase subunit deficiencies .Clin. Chem. Acta. ; 180 : 299 - 308 .
- Maltezou , H. C. , Sifas , C. , Mavrikou , M. , Spyridis , P. , Stavrinadis , C. , Karpathio , T.H. , (2000) : Visceral leishmaniasis during childhood in southern Greece . Clin. Inf. Dis. ; 31 : 1139 - 1143 .
- Marcy , C. , Lamouroux , D. , Duncan , S. and Quilici , M. (1992) : Western blot analysis of antibodies to *Leishmania infantum* antigens : potential of the 14 k Da and 16 k Da antigens for diagnosis and epidemiological purpose . Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 47 : 764 - 771 .
- Margaret , M. and David , M. (2001) : The role of IL - 10 in promoting disease progression in leishmaniasis . J. Immunol. ; 166 : 1141 - 1147 .
- Marshal , W. J. (2000) : Isoenzymes . In: Clinical Chemistry . Norbert, W. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. PP. 210 - 299. W.B. Saunders Company. Philadelphia .
- Martin , D. W. (1981) : Blood plasma and clotting . In : Harpers review of biochemistry . 18<sup>th</sup> ed. Martin , D. W. , Jr. , Mayes , P. A. and Rodwell , V. W. ed. , PP. 040 - 002 . Lange Medical Puplication , California .
- McComb , E. B. (1983) : The measurement of LDH In : Clinical and Analytic Concepts in Enzymology . Homburger , H. A. , Skokie , I.L. 8<sup>th</sup> ed. PP. 107 - 171 . Academic press, New York .
- McComb , R.B. , Bowers , G.N. and Poson , S. (1979) : Alkaline phosphatase . New York . Plenum press .
- McCord, J. and Fridovich, I. (1969): Superoxide dismutase, an enzymatic function for erythrocyte (Haemocuprein). J.Biol. Chem. ; 244 : 6049 - 6050
- Meckenzie , D. and Henderson , A. (1983) : Electrophoresis of Lactate dehydrogenase isoenzymes . Clin. Chem. ; 29 : 189 - 190 .

- Mercer , D. W. (1978) : Improved column method for separating LD isoenzymes . Clin. Chem. ; 24 : 480 - 482 .
- Meuwissen , H. J. , Pollara , B. and Pickering , R. J. (1970) : Combined immunodeficiency . J. Ped. ; 76 : 169 - 181 .
- Michielis , C. , Raes , M. , Toussaint , O. and Remacle , J. (1994) : Importance of Se-glutathione peroxidase , catalase and Cu-Zn-SOD for cell survival against oxidative stress . Free Radic. Biol. Med. ; 17 : 230 - 248 .
- Milne , D. B. (1994) : Trace elements In : Tietz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry . 1<sup>st</sup> ed. PP. 1317 - 1303. A Division of Hart Court Base and Company. Philadelphia , London .
- Milne , D. B. (1999) : Trace elements In : Tietz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry . 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Burtis , C. A. and Ashwood , E. R. ed. PP. 1029 - 1004 .
- Milne , D. B. , Carfield , W. K. , Mahalko , J. R. and Sanstead , H. H. (1993) : Effect of dietary zinc on whole body surface loss at zinc. Impact on estimation of zinc retention by balance method. Am. J.Clin. Nutr.; 58:181.
- Milne , D. B. , Johnson , P. E. , Klevay , L. M. and Sandstead , H.H. (1990) : Effect of copper intake on balance , absorption and status indices of copper in man . Nutr. Res. ; 10 : 970 - 980 .
- Misra , A. , Dube , A. , Sirivastava , B. , Sharma , P. , Sirivastava , J. K. , Katiyar , J. C. and Naik , S. (2001) : Successful vaccination against *Leishmania donovani* infection in Indian langur using alum - precipitated autoclaved *Leishmania major* with BCG . Vaccine ; 19 : 3480 - 3492 .
- Modabber , F. (1990) : Vaccines against leishmaniasis . Annals of tropical medicine and parasitol. ; 84 (suppl.) 83 - 88 .

- Mohammad , E. A. , Wright , E. P. and Pondman , K. W. (1980) : ELISA using intact promastigote for immunodiagnosis of kala - azar . Trans . R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 79 : 344 - 350 .
- Morgan , F. M. , Watten , R. H. , Kauntz , R. E. (1962) : Post - kala azar dermal leishmaniasis . A case report from Taiwan (Formosa) . J. Formosa Med. Assoc. ; 61 : 282 - 291 .
- Mosmann , T. R. (1983) : Properties and functions of IL - 1 . Adv. Immunol. ; 36 : 1 - 26 .
- Moss , D. W. , Henderson , A. R. and Kachmar , J. F. (1986) : Enzymes In : Tietz Textbook of Clinical Chemistry . Tietz , N. W. ed. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. PP. 619 - 677 . W. B. Saunders Co. , London .
- Moss , D. W. and Henderson , A. R. (1999) : Clinical enzymology In : Teitz textbook of clinical chemistry , burtis , C. A. and Ashwood , E. R. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. PP. 617 - 716 . W. B. Saunders Co. , London .
- Munday, R. and Winterbourn, C.(1989):Reduced glutathione in combination with superoxide dismutase as an important biological antioxidant defence mechanism. Biochem. Pharmacology ; 38 : 4349 - 4352 .
- Murray , H. W. (2004) : Treatment of visceral leishmaniasis (kala - azar) : a decade of proposal and future approaches. Int. J.Infect. Dis . ; 4 : 108-117.
- Murray , H. W. and Cohn , Z. A. (1979) : Macrophage oxygen - dependent antimicrobial activity : Susceptibility of *Toxoplasma gondii* to oxygen intermediates . J. Exp. Med. ; 150 : 938 - 949 .
- Murray , H. W. and Delph - Etienne , S. (2000) : Roles of endogenous gamma interferon and macrophage microbicidal mechanisms in host response to chemotherapy in experimental visceral leishmaniasis. Infect . Immun. ; 68 : 288 - 293 .

- Murray , H. W. , Lu , C. M. , Freemans and Coffman , R. L. (٢٠٠٢) : Interleukin - ١٠ in experimental visceral leishmaniasis and interleukin - ١٠ receptors blockade as immunotherapy . Infect. Immun. ; ٧٠ : ٦٢٨٤ - ٦٢٩٣ .
- Muyombwe , A. , Olivier , M. , Harvie , P. , Bergeron , M. G. , Oullette , M. and Papadopoulou , B. (١٩٩٨) : Protection against *Leishmania major* infection in mice vaccinated with recombinant parasite expressing a cytotoxic gene . Journal of Infectious Disease ; ١٧٧ : ١٨٨ - ١٩٥ .
- Nathan , C. , Methzer , M. S. , Leonard , E. J. and Wyler , D. J. (١٩٧٩) : Intracellular replication and lymphokine-induced destruction of *Leishmania tropica* in CsH / HeN mouse macrophage . J. Immun. ; ١٢٧ : ٢٣٨١ - ٢٣٨٦ .
- Nathan , C. (١٩٨٣) : Mechanisms of macrophage antimicrobial activity . Tran. Roy. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; ٧٧ (٥) : ٦٢٠ - ٦٣٠ .
- Neogy , A. B. , Nandy , B. G. and Chowdhury , A. B. (١٩٨٧) : Antibody kinetics in kala - azar in response to treatment Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; ٨١ : ٧٢٧ - ٧٢٩ .
- Neouimine , N. I. (١٩٩٦) : " Leishmaniasis in Eastern Mediterranean region " , Eastern Mediterranean Health . J. ; ٢ : ٩٤ - ١٠١ .
- Nielsen , F. H. (١٩٨٢) : Possible future implication of Nickel , Arsenic , Silicon , Vanadium and other ultra elements . In : Current topics in nutrition and disease ; Vol. ٦ PP. ٣٧٩ - ٤٠٤ . Prasad , As. Ed. New York .
- Norbort , W. and Tietz , N. (١٩٨٨) : Fundamentals of clinical chemistry . ٢<sup>nd</sup> edition PP. ٦١ . W. B. Saunder, Philadelphia.
- Olivares , M. (١٩٩٦) : Limits of metabolic tolerance to copper and biological basis for present recommendations and regulations . Am. J. Clin. Nutr. ; ٦٣ : ٨٤٦ - ٨٥٢ .

- Pagana , K. D. and Pagana , T. (1998) : Mosby's manual of diagnostic and laboratory tests , St. Louis Inc.
- Pappas , M. G. , Hajowski , R. and Hockmeyer , W. T. (1983) : Dot - enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (Dot - ELISA) : a micro technique for rapid diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis. J.Immunol. Methods; 11(64): 205-214.
- Paredes , R. , Laguna , F. and Clotet , B. (1997) : Leishmaniasis in HIV Infected Persons . A review . J. APAC . ; PP : 372 - 374 .
- Paz , J. M. , Garcia , A. and Gonzales , M. (1990) : Evaluation and determination of LD - isoenzymes , by chemical inhibition with percholate or with 1 , 6 - hexamedial Clin. Chem. ; 36 : 300 - 308 .
- Pearson , R. D. , Evans , D. A. , Wheeler , T. G. , Naida , J. E. , De Alencar J. S. and Davis , I.V. (1986) : Humoral factors during south American visceral leishmaniasis . Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; 30 (2) : 202-210 .
- Pearson , R. D. , Uydess , I. L. , Chapman , S. W. and Steigbigel , R. T. (1987) : Interaction of human eosinophils with *Leishmania donovani* . Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; 31 : 730 - 739 .
- Pennington , J. A. and Wilson , D. B. (1990): Daily intakes of nine nutritional elements analyzed as calculated values. J. Am. Diet. Assoc. ; 90: 370-381.
- perez , V. L. , Ledere , J. A. , Lictitman , A. H. and Abbas , A. K. (1990) : Stability of Th<sub>1</sub> and Th<sub>2</sub> population . Int. Immunol. ; 2 : 869 - 870 .
- Pimenta , P.F.P. , Dose Santos , M.A.V. and De Souza , W. (1987) : Fine structure and cytochemistry of the interaction between *Leishmania mexicana amazonensis* and rat neutrophils and eosinophils . J. Submicrocytol. ; 19 : 387-390 .
- Pincus , M. R. and Schaffner , J. A. (1996) : Assessment of liver function . In : Clinical diagnosis and management by laboratory

methods . 19<sup>th</sup> ed. Henry , J. B. ed. PP. 203 - 267 . W. B. Saunder Co. , Philadelphia .

- Pincus , M. R. , Zimmerman , J. H. and Henry , J. B. (1996) : Clinical enzymology . In clinical diagnosis and management by laboratory method . 19<sup>th</sup> ed., Henry , J. B. ; PP. 268-290 . W.B. Saunder Company , Philadelphia.
- Pinto , P. , Vas , A. , Nakamura , P. and Germano , P. (2001) : Immunoblot analysis using antigen from *Taenia crassiceps* in the diagnosis of swine cysticercosis . Biol . Chil-Parasitol. ; 06 : 363-372 .
- Podolsky , D. K. and Isselbacher , K. J. (1991) : Diagnostic procedure in liver disease in Harrison's Principle of Internal Medicine . 12<sup>th</sup> ed. Vol.2 , PP. 1303 - 1311 .
- Podracka , L. , Sasinka , M. and Racz , O. (1999) : Relation between metabolism and trace elements and the antioxidant defense system in chronic nephropathies . Clin. Chem. ; 24 : 337 - 339 .
- Polmar , S.H. (1980) : Metabolic aspects of immunodeficiency disease . Sem. Hematol. , 17: 30-43 .
- Posen , S. and Doherty , E. (1981) : The measurement of serum alkaline phosphatase in clinical medicine . Sdv. Clin. Chem. ; 22 : 160 .
- Powrie , F. and Coffman , R. L. (1993) : Cytokine regulation of T-cell function: potential for therapeutic intervention . Immunol. Today ; 14 : 270-274 .
- Prasad , A. S. (1963) : Zinc metabolism in normals and patients with the syndrome of iron deficiency anemia , hepatosplenomegaly , dwarfism , and hypogonadism . J. Lab. Clin. Med. ; 61 : 531 - 537 .
- Prasad , A. S. (1996) : Zinc deficiency affects cell cycle and deoxythymidine kinase gene expression in HuT - 78 cells . J. Lab. Clin. Med. ; 128 : 51-60 .

- Prass , K. W. and Fayer , R. (١٩٨١) : Hematology of experimental acute *Sarcocystis bovicanis* infection in calves . Vet. Pathol. ; ١٨ : ٣٥٨-٣٦٧ .
- Premakumer , R. , Wine , D. R. and Wiley , R. (١٩٧٥) : Copper induced synthesis of copper-chelating in rat liver-Arch . Biochem. Biophys. ; ١٧٠ : ٢٦٧ - ٢٧٧.
- Printado , V. , Martin - Rabdan , P. , Rivera , M. L. , Moreno , S. and Bouza , E. (٢٠٠١) : Visceral leishmaniasis in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infected and non HIV infected patients . A comparative study . Medicine (Baltimore) ; ٨ : ٥٤ - ٧٣ .
- Pulverta , R. J. , Hoyle , G. F. (١٩٦٠) : Stages in the life cycle of *Leishmania donovani* Trans . R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; ٥٤ : ١٩١ - ١٩٦ .
- Qu , J. Q. and Bao , Y.F. (١٩٨٧) : Dot-ELISA using monoclonal antibodies for identification of *Leishmania donovani* . Chin. Med. J. Engl. ; ١٠٠ (١٠) : ٨٢٣ - ٨٢٦.
- Rachaman, N. and Jaffe , C. (١٩٩٣) : Pure protein from *Leishmania donovani* protects mice against both cutaneous and visceral leishmaniasis . J. Immunol. ; ١٥٠ : ٢٣٢٢ - ٢٣٣١ .
- Rassam , M. B. and AL-Mudhaffar , S. A. (١٩٧٩) : The primary isolation of *Leishmania donovani* from Iraq on different culture media. Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology ; ٧٣ (٤) : ٣٤٥ - ٣٤٧ .
- Rassam , M.B. , AL-Shammah , G.A. , AL-Sammerai , F.T. , Salihi , A.R. , AL-Ubaidi , M.A. , AL-Bashir , N.M. and Waheed , I.N. (١٩٩٦) : Serum ceruloplasmin and heat-stable Alkaine phosphatase in squamous cells carcinoma of the head and neck . J. Fac. Med. , ٣٨ : ٢٨٠-٢٨٣
- Ravanbod , M. (٢٠٠٠) : Kala-azar in adults : A case presentation and review . SEMJ ; ٢ (٦) : ٢١٦-٢٢٣.
- Raymond , F. , Datta , H. and Moss , D. (١٩٩١) : Alkaline phosphatase isoforms in bile and serum and their generation from cells in vitro . Biochem. Biophys . Acta. ; ١٠٧٤ : ٢١٧ - ٢٢٢ .

- Reed , S. G. , Shreffler , W. G. , Burns , J. M. , Siddig , M. and Badro , R. (١٩٩٠) : An improved serodiagnostic procedure for visceral leishmaniasis . Am. J. Trop . Hyg. ; ٤٣ : ٦٣٢ - ٦٣٩ .
- Rees , P. H. and Kager , P. (١٩٨٧) : Visceral leishmaniasis and post kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis . In: The Leishmaniasis in Biology and Medicine. Peters, V.٢., Killik - Kendrick , R ٨<sup>th</sup> ed., PP. ٥٨٣-٦١٥. Academic Press, Inc. New York
- Reimert , C. (١٩٩٨) : Cationic proteins from eosinophilic granulocytes . Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; ٦٧ (٣): ٣٥٢-٣٨٠.
- Reiner , S. L. and Locksley , R. M. (١٩٩٥) : The regulation of immunity of *Leishmania major* Annu. Rev. immunol. ; ١٣ : ١٥١ - ١٧٧ .
- Reitman , S. , Frankel , S. and Amer , J. (١٩٥٧) : A colorimetric method for the determination of serum glutamic oxaloacetic and glutamic pyruvic transaminase . Am . J. Clin. Pathol. ; ٢٨ : ٥٦ - ٦٣ .
- Richard , A. H. , Pamela , C. , Richard , D. H. and Mary , J. M. (٢٠٠٦) : Chemotherapy of Leishmaniasis In:Pharmacology.٣<sup>rd</sup> ed.; PP:٤٢٣ Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.
- Ripa , S. and Ripa, R.(١٩٩٥) : Zinc and immune function . Minerva Med.; ٨٦ (٧-٨) : ٣١٥-٣١٨ .
- Rodwell , V. W. (١٩٨١) : General properties of enzymes . In : Harpers Review of Biochemistry . ١٨<sup>th</sup> ed. Martin , D. W. , Mayes , P. A. and Rodwell , V. W. ed. PP. ٥١-٦٣ . Lang Medical Puplications , California .
- Rohtagi , A. , Agarwal , S. K. , Bose , M. , Chattopadhyya , D. and Sahak , A. (١٩٩٦) : Blood , bone marrow and splenic lymphocyte subsets profiles in Indian VL . Trans . R. Soc. Trop. Hyg. ; ٩٠ (٤) : ٤٣١ - ٤٣٤ .
- Roitt , L. , Brostoff , J. and Male , D. (٢٠٠١) : Immunology . ٦<sup>th</sup> ed. Mosby , London .
- Rolland, B. R. , Rolland, X. , Grieve , C.W., Monjour, L. (١٩٩١) : Immunoblot analysis of the humoral immune response to *Leishmania*

*donovani infantum* polypeptides in visceral leishmaniasis . J. Clin. Microbiol. ; 29 (7): 142-145 .

- Rolland , L. , Monjour , L. Danis , M. and Gentilini , M. (1992) : Western blot analysis of antibodies of *Leishmania infantum* antigens : potential of the 14 k Da and 16 k Da antigens for diagnosis and epidemiology purposes . Am. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 47 : 764 - 771 .
- Rotenberg , Z. , Weinberg , I. and Sagie , A. (1988) : Total lactate dehydrogenase and its isoenzymes in serum of patients with non - small cell lung cancer . Clin. Chem. ; 34 : 668 - 670 .
- Rude , R. K. and Singer , F. R. (1981) : Magnesium deficiency and excess . Ann. Rev. Med. ; 32 : 240 .
- Ryan , M. F. (1991) : The role of magnesium . In: Clinical Biochemistry. Mulligan, H.W., Potts, W.H., 12<sup>th</sup> ed. PP: 362-367 . W.B. Saunderson co., Philadelphia.
- Sacks , J. J. , Delgado , D. G. Lobel , H. O. and Parker , R. L. (1983) : Toxoplasmosis infection associated with eating undercooked venison . Am. J. Epidemiol. ; 118 : 832 - 838 .
- Sacks , J.J. and Kamhawi , S. (2001) : Molecular aspects of parasite vector and host interactions in leishmaniasis. Annu. Rev. Microbiol. ; 55: 403- 483.
- Sagar , S. M. and Price , K. J. (1990) : An experimental method of leptomenigeal metastases employing rat memory carcinoma cell . J. Neurol. ; 23 : 10-21 .
- Saha, B. , Das, G. , Vohra , H. , Ganguly , N. and Mishra , G. (1990): Macrophage T-cell interaction in experimental visceral leishmaniasis : Failure to express costimulatory molecules on *Leishmania* - infected macrophages and its implication in the suppression of cell mediated immunity . Eur. J. Immunol. ; 20 : 2492 - 2498 .

- Salomão , R. , Castelo Filho , A. and Medeiros , I. M. (1996) : Plasma levels of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  in patients with visceral leishmaniasis . Association with activity of the disease and clinical remission following antimonial therapy . Rev. Inst. Med. Trop. S. Paulo ; 38 : 113-118 .
- Sandra HP Oliveira , Simone G Fonseca , Pedro RT Romão , Sergio H Ferreira and Fernando Q Cunha . (1997): Nitric oxide mediates the microbicidal activity of eosinophils . Mem. Inst. Oswaldo Cruz Vol. 92 S.2 Rio de Janeiro Dez : 233 - 235 .

#### 146

- SAS , Institute (2001) : User's Guide , Statistic Version , SAS Institute Inc. , Cary , NC. , USA .
- Schacter , L. P. , Delvillano , B. C. , Gordon , E. M. and Klein , B. L. (1980) : Red cell SOD and sickle cell anemia symptom severity . Am. J. Hematol. ; 19 : 137 - 144 .
- Schallig , H. D. F. and Oskam , L. (2002) : Review : Molecular and biological applications in the diagnosis and control of leishmaniasis and parasite identification . Trop. Med. Intl. Health ; 7 : 641 - 651 .
- Schnur, L.F., Zulkerman, A. and Greenblatt, C.L. (1972): Leishmanial serotypes as distinguished used by gel diffusion or factors excreted in *vitro* & *in vivo*. J. Med. Sci. ; 8: 932-942 .
- Schwartz , M. K. (1970) : Role of trace elements in cancer . Cancer Res. ; 30 : 3481 - 3487 .
- Schwartz , M. K. (1982) : Enzymes tests in cancer . Clin. Lab-Med. ; 2 : 479 - 491 .
- Senaldi , G. , Xiao , S. H. , Hoessli , D. C. and Bordier , C. (1996) : Serological diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis by a dot - enzyme

immunoassay for the detection of *Leishmania donovani* - related circulating antigen . J. Immunol . Methods ; 93 (1) : 9 - 10 .

- Sharifi , I. , Fekri , A. R. , Aflatonian , M. R. , Khamesipour , A. , Nadim , A. , Mousavi , M. R. , Momeni , A. Z. , Dowlati , Y. , Goodal , T. , Zicker , F. , Smith , P. G. and Modabber , F. (1998) : Randomised vaccine trial of single dose of killed *Leishmania major* plus BCG against anthroponotic cutaneous leishmaniasis in Bam , Iran . Lencet ; 301 : 1040 - 1043 .
- Shende , R. K. Bardapurker , J. , Patil , V. and Gaikwad , A. (1993) : Adenosine deaminase activity in Leprosy , Indian . J. Lep. ; 60 : 201 - 200 . (Abst.) .
- Sherif , L. R. and Howard , H. (1984) : Interaction of toxic elements with essential elements . Cancer Res. ; 44 : 5390 - 5394 .
- Shibano , M. , Macli , T. , Nishimori , Y. , Nakamoto , I. , Ueda , E. , Masuhara , K. and Kitani , T. (1999) : Assessment of alkaline phosphatase on the surface membrane of neutrophils by immunofluorescence . Am. J. Hematol. ; 60 : 12 - 18 .
- Shils , M. E. (1990) : Magnesium . In : Present knowledge in nutrition . Brown M. L. 10<sup>th</sup> ed. PP. 224-232. Washington , D. C. , Lang Publication. California.
- Shubber , E. K. and Al- Khateeb , G. H. (1992) : Cytogenetic and blood lymphocytes analysis from sheep experimentally infected with *Fasciola gigantica* . Iraqi . J. Microbial . ; 4 : 46 - 59 .
- Singha , U. K. , Guru , P. Y. , Sen , A. B. and Tandon , J. S. (1993) : Antileishmanial activity of traditional plants against *Leishmania donovani* in golden hamster . Int. J. Pharmacognosy ; 30 : 289 - 290 .
- Sinha , R. and Sehgal S. (1994) : Comparative evaluation of serological tests in Indian kala-azar . J. Trop. Med. Hyg. ; 97 : 333 - 340 .

- Smelt , S. C. , Cotterell , E. and Kaye , R. M. ( ٢٠٠٠ ) : B-cell deficient mice are highly resistant to *Leishmania* infection , but develop neutrophil-mediated tissue pathology . J. Immunol. ; ١٦٤ : ٣٦٨١ - ٣٦٨٨ .
- Smillie , R. M. ( ١٩٠٧ ) : The break down of the adenosine phosphates by brain tissue . Arch. Biochem. Biophys. ; ٦٧ : ٢١٢ - ٢٢٤ .
- Smith , A. F. , Beckett , G. J. , Walker , S. W. and Rae , P. W. ( ٢٠٠٠ ) : Lecture Notes on Clinical Biochemistry. ٦<sup>th</sup> ed.PP.٨٢-٨٣. Black Well Science, U.K.
- Snapper , C.M. and Paul , W.E. ( ١٩٨٧ ) : Interferon gamma and B - cells stimulatory factor - ١ reciprocally regulate Ig. Isotype production , Science ; ٢٣٦ : ٩٤٤ - ٩٤٧ .
- Southron , P. A. and Powis , G. ( ١٩٨٨ ) : Free radicals in medicine: Chemical nature and biologic reactions . Mayo . Clin. Proc. ; ٦٣ : ٣٨١ - ٣٨٩ .
- Spanakose , G. , Patsoula , E. , Kremastinou , T. , Saroglou , G. and Vakalis , N. ( ٢٠٠٢ ) : Development of PCR-based method for diagnosis of *Leishmania* in blood samples . Mol. Cell. Probes ; ١٦ : ٤١٠ - ٤٢٠ .
- Srivastava , L. ( ١٩٨٩ ) : Comparative evaluation of serological tests in diagnosis of kala-azar . Indian . J. Med. Res. ; ٨٩ : ٢٦٠ - ٢٧٠ .
- Srivastava , L. and Singh , V. K. ( ١٩٨٨ ) : Dignosis of Indian Kala-azar by dot-ELISA . Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; ٨٢ ( ٤ ) : ٣٣١ - ٣٣٤ .
- Stenger , S. , Solbach , W. , Bogdan , C. and Rollinghoff , M. ( ١٩٩١ ) : Cytokine interactions in experimental cutaneous leishmaniasis : Endogenous tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  production by macrophages is induced by the synergistic action of interferon (IFN- $\gamma$ ) and interleukin ١٤٨

(IL- $\xi$ ) and accounts for the antiparasitic effect mediated by IFN- $\gamma$  and IL- $\xi$  . Eur. J. Immunol; 21 : 1669-1670

- Stenger , S. and Modlin , R. L. (1998) : Cytotoxic T- cell response to intracellular pathogens . Curr. Opin. Immunol.; 10 : 471 - 477 .
- Stites , D. P. (1976) : Laboratory methods of detecting cellular immune function . In : Basic and Clinical Immunology . Fundenberg , H. H. , Stits , D. P. and Caldwell , J. L. ed. PP. 318 - 322 . Lang Medical Publication , California .
- Suffia , I. , Quaranta , J. F. , Eulalio , M. C. M. , Ferrua , B. , Marty , P. , Le Fichoux , Y. and Kubar , J. (1990) : Human T-cell activation by 14 and 18 kilodalton nuclear proteins of *Leishmania infantum* . Infection and Immunity ; 63 : 3760 - 3771 .
- Suga , M. , Nishikawa , H. , Ando , M. , Tanka , F. , Akaike , T. , Sakata , T. , Kawano , O. , Ito , K. , Nakashima , H. and Araki , S. (1989) : Usefulness of serum adenosine deaminase activity in the early diagnosis of *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* . Nippon . Kyobu. Shikkan. Gakkai. Zasshi ; 27 : 461 - 466 .(Abst.)
- Sukker , F. (1976) : Some epidemiological information from annual reports on kala-azar in Iraq during 1974 . Bull. End. Dis. Iraq ; 17 : 119-120.
- Sukker , F. , AL-Mahdawi , S. K. , AL-Doori , N. A. and Khadhun , J. A. (1981) : Isolation of *Leishmania* from the spleen of a dog in Iraq. Transaction of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Mygiene ; 70 : 809-810 .
- Sundar , S. , Jha , T. K. , Thakur , C. P. , Engel , J. and Berman , J. (2002) : Oral miltefosine for Indian Visceral Leishmaniasis . New England . J. Med. ; 34 : 1740-1743 .
- Sundar, S. and Rai , M. (2002) : Laboratory diagnosis of visceral leishmaniasis . Clin. Diag. Lab. Immunol. ; 9 : 901 - 908 .

- Sundar, S., Pai, K., Kumar, V. and Murry, H.W. (2003) : Immunochromatographic strip-test detection of anti-K<sub>39</sub> antibody in Indian Visceral Leishmaniasis. Am. Trop. Med. Parasitol. ; 96 : 19-23.
- Tabbara , K. S. , Peters , N. C. , Afrin , F. , Medez , S. , Bertholet , S. , Belkaid , Y. and Sacks , D. L. (2005) : Conditions influencing the efficacy of vaccination with live organisms against *Leishmania major* infection . Infec. Immun. ; 73 : 5842 - 5852 .
- Taylor , A. P. and Murray , H. W. (1998) : Therapeutic effect of interferon - gamma . Infec. Dis. ; 178 : 911 .
- Teitz, A., Burtis, A. and Ashwood, E. (1994) : Trace elements .In : Textbook of Clinical Chemistry .2<sup>nd</sup> ed . PP.1137-1162. A Division of Hart Court Base and Company. Philadelphia, London .
- Terao , T. and Owen , C. (1977) : Copper metabolism in pregnant and postmortem rat and pups . Am. J. Physiol. ; 232 : 172 - 179 .
- Theodose , C.M. and Titus , R.G. (1993) : Salivary gland material from the sand fly *Lutzomyia longipalis* has an inhibitory effect on macrophage function in vitro . Parasite immunol. Aug. ; 1518 : 481 - 487.
- Thompson , L. and Seegmiller , J. (1980) : Adenosine deaminase deficiency and severe combined immunodeficiency disease . Adv. Enz. ; 51 : 167-210 .
- Ting , L. I. , Oberley , L. W. and Jun , Y. I. (1988) : Simple method for clinical assay of superoxide dismutase . Clin. Chem. ; 34 (3) : 497 - 500 .
- Titus , R. G. , Sherry , B. and Cerami , A. (1989) : Tumor necrosis factor plays a protective role in experimental murine cutaneous leishmaniasis . Journal of Experimental Medicine ; 170 : 2097 - 2105 .

- Titus , R. G. , Sherry , B. and Cerami , A. (1991) : The involvement of TNF, IL-1 and IL-6 in the immune response to protozoan parasites . *Parasitology Today* ; 7 : A 13 - A 16 .
- Titus , R. G. , Gueiros-Filho , F. J. , De Freitas , L. A. and Beverley , S. M. (1990): Development of a safe live *Leishmania* vaccine line by gene replacement . *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of United States of America* ; 87 : 10267 - 10271 .
- Tiwari , V. , Jain , A. , Agarwal , M. , Mittal , B. and Pandey , H. P. (1990) : " Evaluation of antibody response in Indian Kala-Azar by immunoblot " . *Biochem. Mol. Biol. Int.* ; 27 : 909 - 964 .
- Tokisawa , S. , Honda , J. , Tokisawa , Y. , Akashi , Y. , Oda , T. , Kaida , T. , Inokuchi , T. , Ichikawa , Y. and Oizumi , K. (1992) : A case of pneumonia due to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* accompanying high adenosine deaminase activity in pleural effusion. *Kansenshogaku. Zasshi* ; 66 : 990 - 997 (Abst.).
- Towbin , H. , Stachelin , T. and Gordon , J. (1997) : Electrophoretic transfer of protein from polyacrylamide gels to nitrocellulose sheets : Procedure and some applications . *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* ; 74 : 4350 - 4354 .
- Uary , R. , Olivers , M. and Gonzales , M. (1998) : Essentiality of copper in human . *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* ; 67 : 902 - 900 .
- Ungerer , J. P. , Burger , H. M. Bissbort , S. H. and W. J. (1996) : adenosine deaminase isoenzymes in typhoid fever . *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* ; 15 : 510 - 512 .
- Vallee , B. and Falchuk , K. (1993) : The Biochemical Basis of Zinc Physiology . *Physiol. Rev.* ; 73 : 79 - 118 .
- Varley , H. , Gowenlock , A. and Bell , M. (1980) : Practical Clinical Biochemistry . 5<sup>th</sup> ed. William Heineman Medical Books Ltd. London .

- Warren , B. M. (1981) : The isoenzyme of alkaline phosphatase. Beaumont , Tx : Helena Laboratories .
- Whitby, L.G. , Smith, A.F. and Beckett, G.L. (1988) : Lecture Notes on Clinical Chemistry, 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Blackwell Scientific, PP. : 231 .
- WHO , (2000) : Cure for fatal tropical disease-oral treatment of leishmaniasis. Countries reporting leishmaniasis / HIV coinfection . PP. 1-6 .
- Wilcocks and Manson Bahr (1990) : Manson's Tropical Disease . 14<sup>th</sup> (ed.) . PP. 119 , Baillies Tindal , London .
- Winsten , S. (1974) : Enzyme in Carcinoma . In: Biochemistry of Women ; Methods for Clinical Investigation. Curry , A. S. and Hewitt , J. V. 12<sup>th</sup> ed., PP. 219 - 234 . CRC Press.
- Wooton , I. D. (1994) : Microanalysis in medical Biochemistry. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. , Churchill Livingston .
- Wroblewski , F. and La , D. J. (1900): Isoenzymes of Alkaline Phosphatase. J. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. ; 90 : 210 .
- Wu, D. , Meydani , N. and Sastre , J. (1994) : In *vitro* glutathione supplementation enhances IL - 2 production and mitogenic response of peripheral blood mononuclear cells from young and old subjects. J. Nutr. ; 124 : 600 - 663 .
- Yasser, M., Najim, R., AL-Bashir, N. (2000): The mechanism behind the antileishmanial effect of zinc sulphate. 1. An *in-vitro* study. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol.; (99): 27-36
- Ying , L.I. , Oberley , L.W. and Jun , Y.I. (1988) : Simple method for clinical assay of superoxide dismutase . Clin. Chem. ; 34 (3) : 497-500 .

- Yousif , S. Issac (١٩٨١) : Physical and chemical properties of alkaline phosphatase isoenzymes isolated from sera of patients with kala - azar . M. Sc. Thesis . College of Science , Baghdad University .
- Zeltzer , P. M. , Mavangos , P. J. , Evans , A.E. and Schneider , S.L. (١٩٨٦) : Serum neuron - specific enolase in children with neuroblastoma . Cancer ; ٥٦ : ١٢٣٠ - ١٢٣٤ .
- Zijlstra , E. E. , Nur , Y. , Desjeux , P. , Khalil , E. A. , El-Hassan , A. M. and Groen , J. (٢٠٠١) : Diagnosing visceral leishmaniasis with the recombinant K<sub>٢٩</sub> strip test : experience from the Sudan . Trop. Med. Int. Health ; ٦ : ١٠٨ - ١١٣ .

\* \* \* \* \*

١٥٢

# *Appendix*

## Appendix

Appendix : ١

Study Data Sheet

**DATE :**

**SEX :**

**AGE :**

**NAME :**

**Address :**

Governorate :

District :

Sector :

**Symptoms :**

Splenomegaly:

Hepatomegaly :

Hepatomegaly :

Hb. :

Pcv % :

Total WBCs count :

Is the child a

Yes

long pe

When

rapy ?

No

**Method used in diagnosis:**

Positive

results

Negative

**History of the disease:**

**Appendix: 2**

***Solution used in electrophoresis :***

Reagents and solution for gel electrophoresis :

a. 3.0% acrylamide / 0.8% bisacrylamide

3.0 gm acrylamide

0.8 gm N, N-methylene – bisacrylamide , H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 ml .

Filter through a 0.45-µm filter and store at 4 °C in dark bottle, discard after 30 days.

b. 2 x SDS / electrophoresis buffer , pH 8.3 :

10.1 gm Tris base

72.0 gm glycine

2.0 gm SDS

1000 ml D.W.

c. 2 x SDS / sample buffer

To 40 ml H<sub>2</sub>O :

1.02 gm Tris base

2. ml glycerol

2. gm SDS

1. mg Bromophenol blue

2. ml  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol

Adjust to pH 7.5 with 1 N HCl

Add D.W. to 100 ml.

d. 4 x Tris. (1/SDS, pH 7.5 (0.05 M Tris . Cl containing 0.5% SDS)

To 40 ml H<sub>2</sub>O :

6.0 gm Tris base

0.5 gm SDS

Adjust to pH 7.5 with 1 N HCl

Add water to 100 ml.

e. 4 x Tris – Cl / SDS , pH 7.5 (1.0 Tris . Cl containing 0.5% SDS) .

To 300 ml H<sub>2</sub>O

90 gm Tris base

2 gm SDS

Adjust to pH 7.5 with 1 N HCl

Add water to 300 ml.

**Reagents and solutions for Western blotting :**

a. Electroplopping buffer (20 mM Tris/100 mM glycine , pH 8)

1.2 gm tris base

0.08 gm glycine

333.3 ml D.W.

100 ml methanol

bring to 1000 ml with D.W.

b. Ponceau-S solution (0.05% Ponceau-S / 1% acetic acid) :

0.05 gm Ponceau-S

1.0 ml glacial acetic acid

bring to 100 ml with H<sub>2</sub>O

c. Blocking buffer , pH 7.2 :

20 mM Tris base

137 mM NaCl

0.1% Tween 20

3 gm skim milk / 100 ml PBS.

d. DAB substrate solution :

0.05 mg 3,3' - diaminobenzidine

2.0 ml 1% COCl<sub>2</sub> in H<sub>2</sub>O

98 ml PBS

0.1 ml 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> , added immediately prior to use .

e. Coomassie blue solution:

0.05% methanol

0.05 % Coomassie Brilliant Blue R

10 % acetic acid

0.5 % D.W.

f. Destaining solution:

50 % methanol

5 % acetic acid

45 % D.W.

g. Fixing solution:

50 % methanol

10 % acetic acid

0.5 % D.W.

**Appendix : 3**

***Solution used in phenotyping analysis (Indirect method)***

\* Diamino benzidine tetra hydrochloride (DAB) / H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> substrate :

Dissolve DAB at a concentration of 0.1 mg / ml (TBS) .

Immediately before use , add hydrogen peroxide to give a final concentration of

0.1% .

\* (TBS) Tris – buffered saline :

Dissolve tris – base in D.W. at concentration of 0.05 M (1.65 g / l ) , adjust the pH

to 7.6 with concentrated HCl . Store at 4 °C .

**Appendix : 4**

***Buffers used in determination of cytokine standard***

\* For recombinant human IFN –  $\gamma$  standard (1  $\mu$ g) , dissolve standard vial

in 10  $\mu$ l pure water to a concentration of 0.1 mg / ml . Dilute in PBS with

0.1% BSA to make up a stock solution of 10 mg / ml .

\* For recombinant human IL – 10 standard (5 µg) , dissolve standard vial in

50 µl 0.1M Tris , pH 8.5 , to a concentration of 0.1 mg / ml . Dilute in PBS

with 0.1% BSA to make up a stock solution of 10 mg / ml .

## Appendix : 9

### **Reagents for Glutathione reductase activity :**

Potassium phosphate buffer (KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) 0.1 mol / l , pH 7.4 :

Solution A : 1.361 gm of KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> dissolved in 100 ml D.W.

Solution B : 1.78 gm of Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> dissolved in 100 ml of D.W.

Mix 50 ml of solution A with 50 ml of solution B , then complete the volume to 100 ml with D.W.

## Appendix : 10

### **Reagents for protein measurement :**

Reagent A :

Dissolve 100 gm of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in 1 liter final volume of 0.1 N NaOH ( 5 gm Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in 100 ml of 0.1 NHCl ).

Reagent B :

1 gm CuSO<sub>4</sub> . 5 H<sub>2</sub>O in 100 ml final volume of D.W.

Reagent C :

5 gm of Na or K tartarate in 100 ml final volume D.W.

\* \* \* \* \*